# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

# **FORM 10-Q**

<b>■ QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13</b> OF 1934	3 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT
FOR THE QUARTERLY PER	IOD ENDED MARCH 31, 2015
TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OF 1934	
Commission File N	Tumber 001-36818
TRACON Phar (Exact Name of Registrant	
Delaware	34-2037594
(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)	(IRS Employer Identification No.)
8910 University Center Lane, Suite 700, San Diego CA (Address of Principal Executive Offices)	<b>92122</b> (Zip Code)
(Registrant's Telephone Nui Securities registered pursuan	
Title of Each Class  Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share	Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None	
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period the subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☑ No □	s required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange hat the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electron File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation he registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes $\Box$ No $\Box$	ically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Dat on S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated feompany.	iler, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting
Large accelerated filer $\Box$	Accelerated filer □
Non-accelerated filer □	Smaller reporting company   ▼
(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (a	as defined by Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes □ No 🗷

The number of outstanding shares of the registrant's common stock as of April 30, 2015 was 12,103,421.

# TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

# FORM 10-Q TABLE OF CONTENTS

DA	DI	ГΙ
$\mathbf{r}_F$	N.	L

Item 1.	<u>Financial Statements</u>	3
	Condensed Balance Sheets (unaudited)	3
	Condensed Statements of Operations (unaudited)	
	Condensed Statement of Cash Flows (unaudited)	4
	Notes to Condensed Financial Statements (unaudited)	6
Item 2.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	16
Item 3.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	25
Item 4.	Controls and Procedures	26
PART II		
Item 1.	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	27
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	27
Item 2.	<u>Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</u>	57
Item 3.	<u>Defaults Upon Senior Securities</u>	57
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	57
Item 5.	Other Information	57
Item 6.	<u>Exhibits</u>	60
Signatures		61

# PART I Item 1. Financial Statements

# TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Condensed Balance Sheets (in thousands, except share and per share data)

	N	March 31, 2015 (unaudited)		eember 31, 2014
	(			
Assets				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	65,291	\$	35,000
Prepaid and other assets		1,679		728
Total current assets		66,970		35,728
Property and equipment, net		91		97
Other assets		40		2,346
Total assets	\$	67,101	\$	38,171
Liabilities, Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$	3,524	\$	3,974
Current portion of deferred revenue		4,527		4,357
Preferred stock warrant liabilities		_		246
Long-term debt, current portion		4,749		4,676
Total current liabilities		12,800		13,253
Deferred revenue		1,570		2,546
Other long-term liabilities		522		408
Long-term debt, less current portion		3,043		4,258
Commitments and contingencies (Note 5)				
Redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; authorized shares—none and 24,900,000 at March 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively; issued and outstanding shares—none and 24,650,273 at March 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively; liquidation preference of \$0 and \$51,700 at March 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively		_		49,880
Stockholders' equity (deficit):				
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized shares—10,000,000 and none at March 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively; issued and outstanding shares—none		_		_
Common stock, \$0.001 par value; authorized shares—200,000,000 and 40,000,000 at March 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively; issued and outstanding—12,103,421 and 1,633,854 at March 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively		12		2
Additional paid-in capital		87,329		2,004
Accumulated deficit		(38,175)		(34,180)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)		49,166		(32,174)
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' equity (deficit)	\$	67,101	\$	38,171

See accompanying notes.

# TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Unaudited Condensed Statements of Operations (in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Three Months Ended		
	March 31,		
	2015	2014	
Collaboration revenue	\$ 1,132	\$ 356	
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	3,831	1,261	
General and administrative	1,013	427	
Total operating expenses	4,844	1,688	
Loss from operations	(3,712)	(1,332)	
Other income (expense):			
Interest expense, net	(256)	(64)	
Other (expense) income	(27)	35	
Total other income (expense)	(283)	(29)	
Net loss	(3,995)	(1,361)	
Accretion to redemption value of redeemable convertible preferred stock	(31)	(66)	
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (4,026)	\$ (1,427)	
		·	
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	\$ (0.50)	\$ (0.88)	
Weighted-average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	8,024,579	1,614,851	

See accompanying notes.

# TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Unaudited Condensed Statements of Cash Flows (in thousands)

	Three Mor	nths Ended
	2015	2014
Cash flows from operating activities		
Net loss	\$ (3,995)	\$ (1,361)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash (used in) provided by operating activities:		
Stock-based compensation	247	48
Depreciation and amortization	8	2
Amortization of debt discount	34	8
Noncash interest	126	25
Change in fair value of preferred stock warrant liability	65	(35)
Deferred rent	(8)	8
Deferred revenue	(805)	9,657
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(962)	25
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	490	(298)
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	(4,800)	8,079
Cash flows from investing activities		
Purchase of property and equipment	(2)	
Net cash used in investing activities	(2)	_
Cash flows from financing activities		
Repayment of long-term debt	(1,177)	_
Proceeds from sale of common stock, net of offering costs paid	36,263	_
Proceeds from exercise of common stock options	7	
Net cash provided by financing activities	35,093	
Net increase in cash	30,291	8,079
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	35,000	2,276
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 65,291	\$ 10,355

See accompanying notes.

## TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Notes to Financial Statements

# 1. Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### Organization and Business

TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (formerly Lexington Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) (TRACON or the Company) was incorporated in the state of Delaware on October 28, 2004. TRACON is a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of novel targeted therapeutics for cancer, age-related macular degeneration and fibrotic diseases. The Company's research focuses on antibodies that bind to the endoglin receptor, which is essential to angiogenesis (the process of new blood vessel formation) and a key contributor to fibrosis (tissue scarring).

In February 2015, the Company completed its initial public offering in which it sold 3,600,000 shares of common stock at an initial public offering price of \$10.00 per share. In addition, a concurrent private placement to an existing stockholder was completed in which the Company sold 500,000 shares of common stock, also at \$10.00 per share. Proceeds from the initial public offering and concurrent private placement, net of underwriting discounts, commissions and offering costs paid by the Company of approximately \$6.1 million, were approximately \$34.9 million.

In addition, in connection with the completion of the Company's initial public offering on February 4, 2015, all outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock were converted into 6,369,567 shares of the Company's common stock; outstanding warrants to purchase 150,000 shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock were converted into warrants to purchase 38,758 shares of the Company's common stock; and the Company's certificate of incorporation was amended and restated to authorize 200,000,000 shares of common stock and 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock.

#### Unaudited Interim Financial Information

The unaudited financial statements at March 31, 2015, and for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, have been prepared in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, (SEC), and with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States applicable to interim financial statements. These unaudited financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the audited financial statements and include all adjustments, consisting of only normal recurring accruals, which in the opinion of management are necessary to present fairly the Company's financial position as of the interim date and results of operations for the interim periods presented. Interim results are not necessarily indicative of results for a full year or future periods. The preparation of financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates. These unaudited financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Company's audited financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2014, included in its Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 10, 2015.

#### Use of Estimates

The Company's financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (GAAP). The preparation of the Company's financial statements requires it to make estimates and assumptions that impact the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in the Company's financial statements and accompanying notes. The most significant estimates in the Company's financial statements relate to revenue recognition and the valuation of equity awards. Although these estimates are based on the Company's knowledge of current events and actions it may undertake in the future, actual results may ultimately materially differ from these estimates and assumptions.

#### Reverse Stock Split

On January 16, 2015, the Company effected a one-for-3.87 reverse stock split of its common stock (the Reverse Stock Split). The par value and the authorized shares of the common stock were not adjusted as a result of the Reverse Stock Split. All issued and outstanding common stock and the conversion ratio of the redeemable convertible preferred stock have been retroactively adjusted to reflect this Reverse Stock Split for all periods presented.

# Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments that have maturities of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. The Company maintains its cash in a bank deposit account and a money market account. At March 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, the Company held cash equivalents of \$65.0 million and \$34.8 million, respectively.

# Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentration of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents. The Company maintains deposits in federally insured financial institutions in excess of federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts and management believes that the Company is not exposed to significant credit risk due to the financial position of the depository institutions in which those deposits are held.

#### **Preferred Stock Warrant Liabilities**

Prior to the completion of the Company's initial public offering in February 2015, the Company had outstanding freestanding warrants to purchase shares of its Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock. Since the underlying Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock was classified outside of permanent equity, these preferred stock warrants were classified as liabilities in the December 31, 2014 balance sheet. The Company adjusted the carrying value of such preferred stock warrants to their estimated fair value at each reporting date, with any related increases or decreases in the fair value recorded as an increase or decrease to other income (expense) in the statements of operations. Upon the completion of the Company's initial public offering, the warrants no longer require liability accounting and the then fair value of the warrant liability was reclassified into stockholders' equity.

The Company performed the final remeasurement of the warrant liability as of the initial public offering date and recorded the \$65,000 change in fair value into other income (expense) for the three months ended March 31, 2015.

# Revenue Recognition

The Company's revenue is derived from its license agreement with Santen Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. (Santen) as described in Note 7. The Company recognizes revenue when all four of the following criteria are met: (1) there is persuasive evidence that an arrangement exists; (2) delivery of the products and/or services has occurred; (3) the selling price is fixed or determinable; and (4) collectability is reasonably assured. Amounts received prior to satisfying the revenue recognition criteria are recorded as deferred revenue. Amounts not expected to be recognized as revenue within the 12 months following the balance sheet date are classified as long-term deferred revenue.

The Company evaluates multiple-element arrangements to determine: (1) the deliverables included in the arrangement and (2) whether the individual deliverables represent separate units of accounting or whether they must be accounted for as a combined unit of accounting. Deliverables are considered separate units of accounting provided that: (a) the delivered items have value to the customer on a standalone basis and (b) if the arrangement includes a general right of return relative to the delivered items, delivery or performance of the undelivered items is considered probable and substantially in the Company's control. In assessing whether an item has standalone value, the Company considers factors such as the research, manufacturing and commercialization capabilities of the partner and the availability of the associated expertise in the general marketplace. In addition, the Company considers whether the partner can use the other deliverables for their intended purpose without the receipt of the remaining elements, whether the value of the

deliverable is dependent on the undelivered items and whether there are other vendors that can provide the undelivered elements.

Arrangement consideration that is fixed or determinable is allocated among the separate units of accounting using the relative selling price method. The Company uses the following hierarchy of values to estimate the selling price of each deliverable: (1) vendor-specific objective evidence of fair value; (2) third-party evidence of selling price; and (3) best estimate of selling price (BESP). The BESP reflects the Company's best estimate of what the selling price would be if the Company regularly sold the deliverable on a standalone basis. In developing the BESP for a unit of accounting, the Company considers applicable market conditions and relevant entity-specific factors, including factors that are contemplated in negotiating an arrangement and estimated costs. The Company validates the BESP for units of accounting by evaluating whether changes in the key assumptions used to determine the BESP will have a significant effect on the allocation of arrangement consideration between multiple units of accounting.

The Company then applies the applicable revenue recognition criteria to each of the separate units of accounting in determining the appropriate period and pattern of recognition. If there is no discernible pattern of performance and/or objectively measurable performance measures do not exist, then the Company recognizes revenue under the arrangement on a straight-line basis over the period the Company expects to complete its performance obligations.

With respect to revenue derived from reimbursement of direct, out-of-pocket expenses for research and development costs associated with collaborations, where the Company acts as a principal with discretion to choose suppliers, bear credit risk, and perform part of the services required in the transaction, the Company records revenue for the gross amount of the reimbursement. The costs associated with these reimbursements are reflected as a component of research and development expense in the statements of operations.

#### Milestones

The Company uses the milestone method of accounting and revenue is recognized when earned, as evidenced by written acknowledgement from the collaborator or other persuasive evidence that the milestone has been achieved and the payment is non-refundable, provided that the milestone event is substantive. A milestone event is defined as an event: (1) that can only be achieved based in whole or in part on either the Company's performance or on the occurrence of a specific outcome resulting from the Company's performance; (2) for which there is substantive uncertainty at the inception of the arrangement that the event will be achieved; and (3) that would result in additional payments being due to the Company. Events for which the occurrence is either contingent solely upon the passage of time or the result of a counterparty's performance are not considered to be milestone events. A milestone event is substantive if all of the following conditions are met: (a) the consideration is commensurate with either the Company's performance to achieve the milestone, or the enhancement of the value to the delivered item(s) as a result of a specific outcome resulting from the Company's performance to achieve the milestone; (b) the consideration relates solely to past performance; and (c) the consideration is reasonable relative to all the deliverables and payment terms (including other potential milestone consideration) within the arrangement.

The Company assesses whether a milestone is substantive at the inception of each arrangement. If a milestone is deemed non-substantive, the Company will account for that milestone payment in accordance with the multiple element arrangements guidance and recognize it consistent with the related units of accounting for the arrangement over the related performance period.

# **Stock-Based Compensation**

Stock-based compensation expense represents the grant date fair value of employee stock option grants recognized as expense over the requisite service period of the awards (usually the vesting period) on a straight-line basis, net of estimated forfeitures. The Company estimates the fair value of stock option grants using the Black-Scholes option pricing model.

The Company accounts for stock options granted to non-employees using the fair value approach. These option grants, if any, are subject to periodic revaluation over their vesting terms.

# **Comprehensive Loss**

Comprehensive loss is defined as a change in equity during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources. Net loss and comprehensive loss were the same for all periods presented.

#### **Net Loss Per Share**

Basic net loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding for the period, without consideration for common stock equivalents and adjusted for the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding that are subject to repurchase. The Company has excluded 7,344 weighted-average shares subject to repurchase from the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and had no common shares subject to repurchase for the three months ended March 31, 2014. Diluted net loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of common stock equivalents outstanding for the period determined using the treasury-stock method. Dilutive common stock equivalents are comprised of redeemable convertible preferred stock, warrants for the purchase of commn stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock, options outstanding under the Company's stock option plan, and shares issuable under the Company's Employee Stock Purchase Plan (ESPP). For all periods presented, there is no difference in the number of shares used to calculate basic and diluted shares outstanding due to the Company's net loss position.

Potentially dilutive securities not included in the calculation of diluted net loss per share because to do so would be anti-dilutive are as follows (in common stock equivalent shares):

	Mare	ch 31,
	2015	2014
Redeemable convertible preferred stock outstanding	_	3,165,366
Warrants to purchase redeemable convertible preferred stock	_	9,689
Warrants to purchase common stock	38,758	_
Common stock options	1,482,454	685,071
ESPP shares	2,098	_
	1,523,310	3,860,126

## **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, which converges the FASB and the International Accounting Standards Board standard on revenue recognition. Areas of revenue recognition that will be affected include, but are not limited to, transfer of control, variable consideration, allocation of transfer pricing, licenses, time value of money, contract costs and disclosures. This guidance is effective for the fiscal years and interim reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that the adoption of ASU 2014-09 will have on its financial statements and related disclosures.

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-15, *Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern.* ASU 2014-15 requires management to evaluate relevant conditions, events and certain management plans that are known or reasonably knowable that when, considered in the aggregate, raise substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the financial statements are issued, for both annual and interim periods. ASU 2014-15 also requires certain disclosures around management's plans and evaluation, as well as the plans, if any, that are intended to mitigate those conditions or events that will alleviate the substantial doubt. ASU 2014-15 is effective for fiscal years ending after December 15, 2016. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that the adoption of ASU 2014-15 will have on its financial statements and related disclosures.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-03, "Interest – Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs". ASU 2015-03 requires debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying value of that debt liability, consistent

with debt discounts. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs are not affected by ASU 2015-03. ASU 2015-03 is effective for interim and annual periods beginning on January 1, 2016, and is required to be retrospectively adopted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that the adoption of ASU 2015-03 will have on its financial statements and related disclosures.

# 2. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consist of the following (in thousands):

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		ember 31,	
			2014	
Computer and office equipment	\$	156	\$	154
Furniture and fixtures		25		25
Leasehold improvements		31		31
		212		210
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization		(121)		(113)
	\$	91	\$	97

Depreciation expense related to property and equipment totaled approximately \$8,000 and \$2,000 for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

#### 3. Fair Value Measurements

The carrying amounts of cash and cash equivalents, prepaid and other assets, accounts payable and accrued liabilities are considered to be representative of their respective fair values because of the short-term nature of those instruments. Based on the borrowing rates currently available to the Company for loans with similar terms, which is considered a Level 2 input, the Company believes that the fair value of long-term debt approximates its carrying value. Preferred stock warrant liabilities are recorded at fair value.

The accounting guidance defines fair value, establishes a consistent framework for measuring fair value and expands disclosure for each major asset and liability category measured at fair value on either a recurring or nonrecurring basis. Fair value is defined as an exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability. As a basis for considering such assumptions, the accounting guidance establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value as follows:

- Level 1: Observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets.
- Level 2: Inputs, other than the quoted prices in active markets, that are observable either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs in which there is little or no market data, which require the reporting entity to develop its own assumptions.

The Company has no financial assets that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis. Financial liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis include the preferred stock warrant liabilities and preferred stock purchase rights. None of the Company's non-financial assets or liabilities are recorded at fair value on a non-recurring basis. No transfers between levels have occurred during the periods presented.

Liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis are as follows (in thousands):

	Fair Value Measurements at						
		Reporting I					
	Quoted Prices in Signif Active Markets Oth for Identical Obser Assets Inp			Unobse	nificant oservable nputs		
	 Total	(Level 1)	(Level 2)	(Leve	13)		
At December 31, 2014							
Preferred stock warrant liabilities	\$ 246	\$ <u> </u>	\$ —	\$	246		

All preferred stock warrants were recorded at fair value utilizing the Black-Scholes option pricing model using significant unobservable inputs consistent with the inputs used for the Company's stock-based compensation expense adjusted for the preferred stock warrants' expected life.

The following table provides a reconciliation of all liabilities measured at fair value using Level 3 significant unobservable inputs (in thousands):

		erred Stock Warrant
	L	ia bilities
Balance at December 31, 2013	\$	97
Issuance of preferred stock warrants		186
Change in fair value		(37)
Balance at December 31, 2014		246
Change in fair value		65
Reclassification of warrants		(311)
Balance at March 31, 2015	\$	

# 4. Long-Term Debt

Long-term debt and unamortized debt discount balances are as follows (in thousands):

	M	arch 31,	Dec	ember 31,
		2015		2014
Long-term debt	\$	7,903	\$	9,080
Less debt discount, net of current portion		(18)		(35)
Long-term debt, net of debt discount		7,885		9,045
Less current portion of long-term debt		(4,842)		(4,787)
Long-term debt, net of current portion	\$	3,043	\$	4,258
Current portion of long-term debt	\$	4,842	\$	4,787
Current portion of debt discount		(93)		(111)
Current portion of long-term debt, net	\$	4,749	\$	4,676

In November 2013, the Company borrowed \$2.5 million under a loan and security agreement with Silicon Valley Bank (SVB Loan). The Company was obligated to make interest-only payments through May 2014 and, beginning in June 2014, equal payments of principal and interest through the maturity date of August 1, 2016. The interest rate is a per annum fixed rate of 5.0%. The final payment due includes an additional fee of 7.0% of the loan amount, or \$0.2 million, which is being accreted over the term of the debt using the effective interest method and is included in interest expense.

Loan). The amendment did not modify the repayment terms of the \$2.5 million previously borrowed under the SVB Loan. The Amended SVB Loan provided the Company with a new \$7.5 million growth capital loan facility, available to

the Company in two advances at a per annum fixed interest rate of 4.5%. The first advance of \$5.0 million was drawn in conjunction with securing the Amended SVB Loan in June 2014. The second advance of \$2.5 million was drawn in September 2014. The Company was obligated to make interest-only payments on all outstanding advances under the Amended SVB Loan through November 30, 2014, and is subsequently obligated to make monthly principal and interest payments to fully amortize the outstanding balance through the November 1, 2016 maturity date. The final payment due includes an additional fee of 9.0% of all growth capital advances, or \$0.7 million, which is being accreted over the term of the debt using the effective interest method and is included in interest expense. The prepayment of loan amounts is subject to additional fees.

In connection with the SVB Loan and the Amended SVB Loan, the Company issued warrants to purchase 37,500 shares and 112,500 shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock, respectively, at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share. The warrants are fully exercisable and expire on November 14, 2023 and June 4, 2024, respectively. The initial fair value of the warrants as of the November 2013 and June 2014 issuance dates was estimated to be \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million, respectively, based on the application of the Black-Scholes option pricing model, and these discounts are being amortized to interest expense using the effective interest method over the term of the debt. Upon completion of the Company's initial public offering in February 2015, the warrants became exercisable for an aggregate of 38,758 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$7.74 per share.

The SVB Loan and the Amended SVB Loan are collateralized by all assets of the Company, other than intellectual property, and contain customary conditions of borrowing, events of default and covenants, including covenants that restrict the Company's ability to dispose of assets, merge with or acquire other entities, incur indebtedness and make distributions to holders of the Company's capital stock. Should an event of default occur, including the occurrence of a material adverse change, the Company could be liable for immediate repayment of all obligations under the SVB Loan and the Amended SVB Loan.

Future minimum principal and interest payments under the SVB Loan, including the final payment, as of March 31, 2015 are as follows (in thousands):

2015	\$ 3,832
2016	5,239
	9,071
Less interest and final payment	(1,168)
Long-term debt	\$ 7,903

# 5. Commitments and Contingencies

## License Agreements

The Company has entered into various license agreements pursuant to which the Company acquired licenses to certain intellectual property. The agreements generally required an upfront license fee and, in some cases, reimbursement of patent costs. Additionally, under each agreement, the Company may be required to pay annual maintenance fees, royalties, milestone payments and sublicensing fees. Each of the license agreements is generally cancelable by the Company, given appropriate prior written notice. Potential future milestone payments under these agreements total an aggregate of approximately \$22.1 million.

# 6. Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)

# Initial Public Offering and Related Transactions

In February 2015, the Company completed its initial public offering in which it sold 3,600,000 shares of common stock at an initial public offering price of \$10.00 per share. In addition, a concurrent private placement to an existing stockholder was completed in which the Company sold 500,000 shares of common stock, also at \$10.00 per share. Proceeds from the initial public offering and concurrent private placement, net of underwriting discounts, commissions and offering costs paid by us of approximately \$6.1 million, were approximately \$34.9 million.

In addition, in connection with the completion of the Company's initial public offering on February 4, 2015, all of the outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock were converted into 6,369,567 shares of the Company's common stock; outstanding warrants to purchase 150,000 shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock were converted into warrants to purchase 38,758 shares of the Company's common stock, and the Company's certificate of incorporation was amended and restated to authorize 200,000,000 shares of common stock and 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock.

#### Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock

Prior to its automatic conversion in the initial public offering, the Company classified its redeemable convertible preferred stock outside of permanent equity since such stock was contractually redeemable outside of the Company's control. As a result, the carrying value was increased to its redemption value by periodic accretion charges over the estimated redemption period. In the absence of retained earnings, these accretion charges were recorded against additional paid-in capital.

## Stock Option Plans

On August 10, 2011, the Company adopted the TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 2011 Equity Incentive Plan (the 2011 Plan), and, as amended, reserved 1,070,976 shares of common stock for issuance pursuant to the 2011 Plan. In January 2015, the Company adopted the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (the 2015 Plan), under which 801,033 shares of common stock were reserved for issuance.

The 2015 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, stock appreciation rights (SARs), restricted stock grants and restricted stock units to eligible recipients. Recipients of incentive stock options are eligible to purchase shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price equal to no less than the estimated fair market value of such stock on the date of grant. The maximum term of options granted under the 2015 Plan is no more than ten years. Grants generally vest at 25% one year from the vesting commencement date and ratably each month thereafter for a period of 36 months.

The Company received \$7,000 and \$0 in proceeds from the exercise of stock options during the three months in the period ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

During October 2014, the Board of Directors granted stock options to purchase an aggregate 119,642 shares of common stock, with an aggregate grant date fair value of \$0.6 million, to employees and a non-employee director for which the vesting was contingent upon the completion of an initial public offering prior to March 31, 2015. The achievement of this condition was not determined to be probable as of December 31, 2014, however, upon the completion of the initial public offering in February 2015, expense recognition commenced and \$71,000 of stock based compensation was recorded in the three months ended March 31, 2015 related to these options.

# Employee Stock Purchase Plan

On January 1, 2015, the Company's board of directors adopted the Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the ESPP), which became effective upon the pricing of the Company's initial public offering on January 29, 2015. The ESPP permits participants to purchase common stock through payroll deductions of up to 15% of their eligible compensation. Initially, a total of 183,462 shares of common stock was reserved for issuance under the ESPP. Stock compensation expense for the three month period ended March 31, 2015 was immaterial.

# Stock-Based Compensation Expense

The weighted-average assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair value of the employee stock option grants were as follows:

	Three Month	Three Months Ended	
	March 3	31,	
	2015	2014	
Risk-free interest rate	1.6 %	<del></del> %	
Expected volatility	74 %	<b>—</b> %	
Expected term (in years)	6.2	_	
Expected dividend yield	— %	— %	

The allocation of stock-based compensation is as follows (in thousands):

	Three Mo	Three Months Ended March 31,		
	Mar			
	2015	2014		
Research and development	\$ 153	\$ 33		
General and administrative	94	15		
	\$ 247	\$ 48		

#### 7. Collaboration

In March 2014, the Company entered into a license agreement with Santen, under which the Company granted Santen an exclusive, worldwide license to certain patents, information and know-how related to TRC105. Under the agreement, Santen is permitted to use, develop, manufacture and commercialize TRC105 products for ophthalmology indications, excluding systemic treatment of ocular tumors. Santen also has the right to grant sublicenses to affiliates and third party collaborators. In the event Santen sublicenses any of its rights under the agreement, Santen will be obligated to pay the Company a portion of any upfront and certain milestone payments received under such sublicense.

Santen has sole responsibility for funding, developing, seeking regulatory approval for and commercializing TRC105 products in the field of ophthalmology. In the event that Santen fails to meet certain commercial diligence obligations, the Company will have the option to co-promote TRC105 products in the field of ophthalmology in the United States with Santen. If the Company exercises this option, the Company will pay Santen a percentage of certain development expenses, and the Company will receive a percentage of profits from sales of the licensed products in the ophthalmology field in the United States, but will not receive royalties on such sales.

In consideration of the rights granted to Santen under the agreement, the Company received a one-time upfront fee of \$10.0 million. The license agreement provides for various types of payments, including the upfront payment, payment for various technical and regulatory support, payments for delivery of drug substance, reimbursement of certain development costs, milestone payments, and royalties on net product sales. The Company has identified multiple deliverables, which include at inception: (1) a license to patents, information and know-how related to TRC105, (2) technology transfer, (3) collaboration, including technical and regulatory support provided by the Company, (4) manufacturing and supply obligations, and (5) shared chemistry, manufacturing and controls (CMC) development activities. Deliverables 1 and 2 above were substantially delivered at the inception of the agreement, and deliverables 3 through 5 are expected to be delivered during the estimated 31-month period over which the Company will provide technical and regulatory support to Santen. At inception and through December 31, 2014, the Company has identified one single unit of accounting for all the deliverables under the agreement since the delivered elements do not have standalone value. The Company's technical and regulatory expertise, including manufacturing and CMC activities, in the development of biologic therapeutics, specifically TRC105, is a significant component of Santen's ability to utilize the license and know-how related to TRC105. Given the early stage of development of TRC105 for ophthalmology, the Company is the only party capable of performing the level and type of technical and regulatory collaboration services required by Santen under the agreement. As a result, the Company has determined that the license, including the ability to sublicense, and know-how related to TRC105 do not have standalone value to a licensee. As such, the Company is recognizing revenue for the fixed or determinable collaboration consideration on a straight-line basis over the estimated 31-month period over which it will deliver its technical and regulatory support.

In addition, the Company is eligible to receive up to a total of \$155.0 million in milestone payments upon the achievement of certain milestones, of which \$20.0 million relates to the initiation of certain development activities, \$52.5 million relates to the submission of certain regulatory filings and receipt of certain regulatory approvals and \$82.5 million relates to commercialization activities and the achievement of specified levels of product sales. The Company has determined that \$10.0 million related to the initiation of certain clinical development activities will be based upon its efforts and meet the criteria of substantive milestones and therefore will be recognized as revenue upon achievement of the milestone in accordance with the milestone method of accounting. The remaining \$145.0 million of potential milestone payments are not substantive milestones as they do not require the efforts of the Company. As of March 31, 2015, the Company has not achieved any milestones under the agreement.

If TRC105 products are successfully commercialized in the field of ophthalmology, Santen will be required to pay the Company tiered royalties on net sales ranging from high single digits to low teens, depending on the volume of sales, subject to adjustments in certain circumstances. In addition, Santen will reimburse the Company for all royalties due by the Company under certain third party agreements with respect to the use, manufacture or commercialization of TRC105 products in the field of ophthalmology by Santen and its affiliates and sublicensees. Royalties will continue on a country-by-country basis through the later of the expiration of the Company's patent rights applicable to the TRC105 products in a given country or 12 years after the first commercial sale of the first TRC105 product commercially launched in such country.

Santen may unilaterally terminate this agreement in its entirety, or on a country-by-country basis, upon written notice to the Company. Either party may terminate the agreement in the event of the other party's bankruptcy or dissolution or for the other party's material breach of the agreement that remains uncured 90 days (or 30 days with respect to a payment breach) after receiving notice from the non-breaching party. Unless earlier terminated, the agreement continues in effect until the termination of Santen's payment obligations.

In connection with the collaboration with Santen, the Company recognized revenue of \$1.1 million and \$356,000 for the three month period ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and had deferred revenue of \$6.1 million as of March 31, 2015.

# 8. Subsequent Event

In May 2015, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement with Silicon Valley Bank (the 2015 Amended SVB Loan) under which the Company may borrow up to \$10.0 million. Borrowings of approximately \$8.0 million under the 2015 Amended SVB Loan were used to refinance amounts outstanding under the SVB Loan Agreement and the Amended SVB Loan Agreement. The \$2 million remaining under the agreement is available for borrowing through December 31, 2015. In connection with the 2015 Amended SVB Loan, the Company issued a warrant to purchase up to 14,732 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$10.86. The warrant is fully exercisable and expires on May 13, 2022. If the Company borrows additional amounts available under the 2015 Amended SVB Loan, the number of shares subject to the warrant will be automatically increased by an amount equal to 2% of the additional borrowings divided by \$10.86.

The 2015 Amended SVB Loan provides for interest to be paid at a rate of 6.5% per annum. Interest-only payments are due monthly through June 2016, which will be extended through September 2016, in the event certain conditions are met. Thereafter, in addition to interest accrued during such period, the monthly payments will include an amount equal to the outstanding principal at July 1, 2016 (or October 1, 2016) divided by 30 months. At maturity (or earlier prepayment), the Company is also required to make a final payment equal to 8.5% of the original principal amount of the amounts borrowed. The 2015 Amended SVB Loan provides for prepayment fees of 3% of the outstanding balance of the loan if the loan is repaid prior to May 13, 2016, 2.0% of the amount prepaid if the prepayment occurs after May 13, 2016 but prior to May 13, 2017 and 1.0% of the amount prepaid if the prepayment occurs thereafter.

Consistent with the terms of the SVB Loan and the Amended SVB loan agreements, the 2015 Amended SVB Loan is collateralized by substantially all of the Company's assets, other than the Company's intellectual property, and contains customary conditions of borrowing, events of default and covenants, including covenants that restrict the Company's ability to dispose of assets, merge with or acquire other entities, incur indebtedness and make distributions to holders of the Company's capital stock. Should an event of default occur, including the occurrence of a material adverse change, the Company could be liable for immediate repayment of all obligations under the 2015 Amended SVB Loan.

# Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together and our financial statements and the related notes and other financial information included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this Quarterly Report, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business and future financial performance, includes forward-looking statements that are based upon current beliefs, plans and expectations and involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. You should review the "Risk Factors" section of this Quarterly Report for a discussion of important factors that could cause our actual results and the timing of selected events to differ materially from those described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.

#### Overview

We are a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of novel targeted therapeutics for cancer, AMD and fibrotic diseases. We are a leader in the field of endoglin biology and are using our expertise to develop antibodies that bind to the endoglin receptor. Endoglin is essential to angiogenesis, the process of new blood vessel formation, and a key contributor to the development of fibrosis, or tissue scarring. Our lead product candidate, TRC105, is an anti-endoglin antibody that is being developed for the treatment of multiple solid tumor types in combination with VEGF inhibitors. TRC105 has been studied in six completed Phase 2 clinical trials and three completed Phase 1 clinical trials, and it is currently being studied in five Phase 2 clinical trials. Our other product candidates are TRC205, an anti-endoglin antibody that is in preclinical development for the treatment of fibrotic diseases, and TRC102, which is a small molecule that is in clinical development for the treatment of lung cancer and glioblastoma. In March 2014, Santen licensed from us exclusive worldwide rights to develop and commercialize our anti-endoglin antibodies for ophthalmology indications.

We have collaborated with NCI, which has selected TRC105 and TRC102 for federal funding of clinical development, as well as Case Western. Under these collaborations, NCI has sponsored or is sponsoring seven completed or ongoing clinical trials of TRC105 and TRC102, and Case Western is sponsoring two ongoing clinical trials of TRC102. We anticipate that NCI will complete ongoing Phase 2 clinical trials of TRC105 and may initiate other Phase 2 clinical trials in addition to the Phase 2 clinical trials of TRC105 that we are sponsoring. Based on correspondence with NCI in June 2014, we expect that Phase 2 clinical trials of TRC102 will be completed with NCI funding. If merited by Phase 2 data, we expect to fund initial Phase 3 clinical trials of TRC105 and TRC102 and, based on NCI's past course of conduct with similarly situated pharmaceutical companies in which it has sponsored pivotal clinical trials following receipt of positive Phase 2 data, we anticipate that NCI will sponsor Phase 3 clinical trials in additional indications.

The following chart summarizes key information regarding ongoing and planned development of our product candidate pipeline:

TRC105	Pre-clinical Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Commercial Rights	Data Expected
Soft Tissue Sarcoma	with Votrient			TRACON	Part 1: Mid 2015 Part 2: Late 2015
Renal Cell Carcinoma	with Inlyta			TRACON	Part 1: Early 2015 Part 2: Mid 2016
Glioblastoma	with Avastin (NCI-sponsored)			TRACON	Mid 2016
Hepatocellular Carcinoma	with Nexavar (NCI-sponsored)			TRACON	Part 1: Early 2015 Part 2: Early to mid 2016
Choriocarcinoma	with Avastin (Single patient study)			TRACON	Late 2015
Hepatocellular Carcinoma#	with Nexavar	<del></del> >		TRACON	Mid to late 2016
Breast Cancer#	with Afinitor and Femara (UAB-sponsored)			TRACON	Early to mid 2016
Colorectal Cancer‡	with Stivarga			TRACON	Mid to late 2016
Lung cancer‡	with Avastin and Carboplatin/Taxol			TRACON	Early to mid 2016
AMD (DE-122)				Santen	*
TRC205					
Fibrotic Diseases				TRACON	t
TRC102					
Hematologic malignancies (IV)	with Fludara (Case-sponsored)			TRACON	Presented late 2014
Solid Tumors (IV)	with Temodar (Case-sponsored)			TRACON	Early to mid 2015
Solid Tumors (Oral)	with Temodar (NCI-sponsored)			TRACON	Mid to late 2015
*Planned Phase 2 clinical trial *Planned Phase 1 clinical trial	*IND filing expected in 2015				

Since our inception in 2004, we have devoted substantially all of our resources to research and development efforts relating to our product candidates, including conducting clinical trials and developing manufacturing capabilities, inlicensing related intellectual property, providing general and administrative support for these operations and protecting our intellectual property. We have not generated any revenue from product sales and, up to our initial public offering in February 2015, have funded our operations primarily with the aggregate net proceeds of \$79.1 million from the sale of redeemable convertible preferred stock and common stock, a \$10.0 million one-time upfront fee received in connection with our collaboration with Santen and \$10.0 million of commercial bank debt under our credit facility with SVB. In February 2015, we completed our initial public offering and a concurrent private placement and raised proceeds, net of underwriting discounts, commissions and offering costs of approximately \$6.1 million, totaling approximately \$34.9 million.

We have incurred losses from operations in each year since our inception. Our net losses were \$6.8 million and \$7.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. At March 31, 2015, we had an accumulated deficit of \$38.2 million. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for at least the next several years. Our net losses may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year. We expect our expenses will increase substantially in connection with our ongoing activities as we:

• continue to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates;

#### Table of Contents

- continue our research and development efforts;
- manufacture preclinical study and clinical trial materials;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- seek regulatory approvals for our product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- hire additional staff, including clinical, operational, financial and technical personnel to execute on our business plan and create additional infrastructure to support our operations as a public company; and
- implement operational, financial and management systems.

We do not expect to generate any revenues from product sales until we successfully complete development and obtain regulatory approval for one or more of our product candidates, which we expect will take a number of years. If we obtain regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution. Accordingly, we will need to raise substantial additional capital. The amount and timing of our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including the pace and results of our preclinical and clinical development efforts and the timing and nature of the regulatory approval process for our product candidates. We anticipate that we will seek to fund our operations through public or private equity or debt financings or other sources. However, we may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other arrangements when needed on favorable terms or at all. Our failure to raise capital or enter into such other arrangements when needed would have a negative impact on our financial condition and ability to develop our product candidates.

# **Collaboration and License Agreements**

#### Santen Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.

In March 2014, we entered into a license agreement with Santen, under which we granted Santen an exclusive, worldwide license to certain patents, information and know-how related to TRC105, or the TRC105 Technology. Under the agreement, Santen is permitted to use, develop, manufacture and commercialize TRC105 products for ophthalmology indications, excluding systemic treatment of ocular tumors. Santen also has the right to grant sublicenses to affiliates and third party collaborators, provided such sublicenses are consistent with the terms of our agreement. Santen has sole responsibility for funding, developing, seeking regulatory approval for and commercializing TRC105 products in the field of ophthalmology.

In consideration of the rights granted to Santen under the agreement, we received a one-time upfront fee of \$10.0 million. In addition, we are eligible to receive up to a total of \$155.0 million in milestone payments upon the achievement of certain milestones, of which \$20.0 million relates to the initiation of certain development activities, \$52.5 million relates to the submission of certain regulatory filings and receipt of certain regulatory approvals and \$82.5 million relates to commercialization activities and the achievement of specified levels of product sales. If TRC105 products are successfully commercialized in the field of ophthalmology, Santen will be required to pay us tiered royalties on net sales ranging from high single digits to low teens, depending on the volume of sales, subject to adjustments in certain circumstances. In addition, Santen will reimburse us for all royalties due by us under certain third party agreements with respect to the use, manufacture or commercialization of TRC105 products in the field of ophthalmology by Santen and its affiliates and sublicensees. Royalties will continue on a country-by-country basis through the later of the expiration of our patent rights applicable to the TRC105 products in a given country or 12 years after the first commercial sale of the first TRC105 product commercially launched in such country.

# **Financial Operations Overview**

#### Revenue

Our revenue to date has been derived solely from our March 2014 collaboration with Santen. The terms of this arrangement contain multiple deliverables, which include at inception: (1) a license to patents, information and know-how related to TRC105; (2) technology transfer; (3) collaboration, including technical and regulatory support provided by us; (4) manufacturing and supply obligations; and (5) shared CMC development activities. The license agreement provides that we may receive various types of payments, including an upfront payment, payment for various technical and regulatory support, payments for delivery of drug substance, reimbursement of certain development costs, milestone payments, and royalties on net product sales. In accordance with our revenue recognition policy described in detail below, we have identified one single unit of accounting for all the deliverables under the agreement and are recognizing revenue for the fixed or determinable collaboration consideration on a straight-line basis over the estimated development period.

We expect that any revenue we generate will fluctuate from quarter to quarter as a result of the timing of any future achievement of milestones and the extent to which any of our products are approved and successfully commercialized by us or Santen. If we or Santen fail to develop product candidates in a timely manner or obtain regulatory approval for them, our ability to generate future revenues, our results of operations and our financial position could be adversely affected.

# Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses consist of costs associated with the preclinical and clinical development of our product candidates. These costs consist primarily of:

- costs associated with conducting our preclinical, development and regulatory activities, including fees paid to third-party professional consultants, service providers and our scientific advisory board;
- costs incurred under clinical trial agreements with investigative sites;
- salaries and employee-related expenses, including stock-based compensation and benefits for personnel in research and development functions;
- costs to acquire, develop and manufacture preclinical study and clinical trial materials;
- payments related to licensed products and technologies; and
- facilities, depreciation and other expenses, including allocated expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities.

Research and development costs, including third-party costs reimbursed by Santen as part of our collaboration, are expensed as incurred. We account for nonrefundable advance payments for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities as expenses when the service has been performed or when the goods have been received.

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses by product candidate for the periods indicated:

		Three Months Ended	
	Marc	March 31,	
	2015	2014	
	(in tho	usands)	
Third-party research and development expenses:			
TRC105	\$ 2,660	\$ 581	
TRC102	7	3	
TRC205	143		
Total third-party research and development expenses	2,810	584	
Unallocated expenses	1,021	677	
Total research and development expenses	\$3,831	\$1,261	

Unallocated expenses consist primarily of our internal personnel costs, facility costs and scientific advisory board related expenses.

We plan to substantially increase our current level of research and development expenses for the foreseeable future as we: (1) continue Phase 2 development of, and manufacturing activities related to, TRC105 in our initial oncology indications of soft tissue sarcoma, renal cell carcinoma and glioblastoma in combination with approved VEGF inhibitors, (2) expand the development program for TRC105 into large market oncology indications, (3) continue preclinical and initiate clinical development of TRC205 in fibrosis, and (4) contingent upon successful completion of Phase 2 development, initiate Phase 3 development of TRC105 in our initial oncology indications.

We cannot determine with certainty the timing of initiation, the duration or the completion costs of current or future preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates due to the inherently unpredictable nature of preclinical and clinical development. Clinical and preclinical development timelines, the probability of success and development costs can differ materially from expectations. We anticipate that we will make determinations as to which product candidates to pursue and how much funding to direct to each product candidate on an ongoing basis in response to the results of ongoing and future preclinical studies and clinical trials, regulatory developments and our ongoing assessments as to each product candidate's commercial potential. We will need to raise substantial additional capital in the future. In addition, we cannot forecast which product candidates may be subject to future collaborations, when such arrangements will be secured, if at all, and to what degree such arrangements would affect our development plans and capital requirements.

The costs of clinical trials to us may vary significantly based on factors such as:

- the extent to which costs are borne by third parties such as NCI;
- per patient trial costs;
- the number of sites included in the trials;
- the countries in which the trials are conducted;
- the length of time required to enroll eligible patients;
- the number of patients that participate in the trials;
- the number of doses that patients receive;
- the drop-out or discontinuation rates of patients;

- potential additional safety monitoring or other studies requested by regulatory agencies;
- the duration of patient follow-up;
- the phase of development of the product candidate; and
- the efficacy and safety profile of the product candidate.

#### General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries and related costs for employees in executive, finance and administration, corporate development and administrative support functions, including stock-based compensation expenses and benefits. Other significant general and administrative expenses include accounting and legal services, expenses associated with obtaining and maintaining patents, the cost of various consultants and occupancy costs.

We anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will substantially increase for the foreseeable future as we increase our headcount to support our continued research and development of our product candidates and the increased costs of operating as a public company. These increases will likely include increased costs related to the hiring of additional personnel and fees to outside consultants, lawyers and accountants, among other expenses. Additionally, we anticipate increased costs associated with being a public company, including expenses related to services associated with maintaining compliance with NASDAQ listing rules and SEC requirements, insurance and investor relations related costs.

# Other Income (Expense)

Other income (expense) primarily consists of interest charges related to our outstanding commercial bank debt and changes in the fair value of preferred stock warrant liabilities related to warrants for the purchase of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock. These warrants were converted into warrants for the purchase of common stock in connection with our initial public offering and reclassified into stockholders' equity. Accordingly, no further fair value adjustments for these warrants are expected.

# Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

Our management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. These items are monitored and analyzed by us for changes in facts and circumstances, and material changes in these estimates could occur in the future. We base our estimates on our historical experience and on various other factors that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Changes in estimates are reflected in reported results for the period in which they become known. Actual results may differ materially from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. There have been no material changes to our critical accounting policies and estimates from the information provided in Part II, Item 7, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Critical Accounting Policies Involving Management Estimates and Assumptions," included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014.

# **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, issued Accounting Standards Update, or ASU, No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, which converges the FASB and the International

Accounting Standards Board standard on revenue recognition. Areas of revenue recognition that will be affected include, but are not limited to, transfer of control, variable consideration, allocation of transfer pricing, licenses, time value of money, contract costs and disclosures. This guidance is effective for the fiscal years and interim reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016. We are currently evaluating the impact that the adoption of ASU 2014-09 will have on our financial statements and related disclosures.

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-15, *Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern.* ASU 2014-15 requires management to evaluate relevant conditions, events and certain management plans that are known or reasonably knowable that when, considered in the aggregate, raise substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the financial statements are issued, for both annual and interim periods. ASU 2014-15 also requires certain disclosures around management's plans and evaluation, as well as the plans, if any, that are intended to mitigate those conditions or events that will alleviate the substantial doubt. ASU 2014-15 is effective for fiscal years ending after December 15, 2016. We are currently evaluating the impact that the adoption of ASU 2014-15 will have on our financial statements and related disclosures.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-03, "Interest – Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs". ASU 2015-03 requires debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying value of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs are not affected by ASU 2015-03. ASU 2015-03 is effective for interim and annual periods beginning on January 1, 2016, and is required to be retrospectively adopted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that the adoption of ASU 2015-03 will have on its financial statements and related disclosures.

# **Results of Operations**

# Comparison of the Three Months Ended March 31, 2015 and 2014

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and 2014:

	Three Months Ended			
	March 31, 2015 2014		Increase / (Decrease)	
	(in thousands)			
Collaboration revenue	\$ 1,132	\$ 356	\$ 776	
Research and development expenses	3,831	1,261	2,570	
General and administrative expenses	1,013	427	586	
Other income (expense)	(283)	(29)	(254)	

Collaboration revenue. Collaboration revenue was \$1.1 million and \$0.4 million for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The increase in revenue was as a result of the collaboration we entered into with Santen in March 2014. Prior to our collaboration with Santen in 2014, we did not engage in any revenue generating activities.

Research and development expenses. Research and development expenses were \$3.8 million and \$1.3 million for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The increase of \$2.6 million was due primarily to increased manufacturing activities and clinical study expenses related to TRC105, as well as increased compensation related expenses due to increased headcount.

General and administrative expenses. General and administrative expenses were \$1.0 million and \$0.4 million for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The increase of \$0.6 million was due primarily to increased expenses related to becoming a public company, such as insurance, accounting and legal expenses, and compensation related expenses due to increased headcount in 2015.

Other income (expense). Other income (expense) was (\$0.3) million and (\$29,000) for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The increase of \$0.3 million in other income (expense) was primarily the result

of interest expense related to the aggregate principal amount of \$10.0 million we borrowed under our credit facility with SVB in November 2013, June 2014, and September 2014.

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

We have incurred losses and negative cash flows from operations since our inception. As of March 31, 2015, we had an accumulated deficit of \$38.2 million, and we expect to continue to incur net losses for the foreseeable future. We expect that our research and development and general and administrative expenses will continue to increase and, as a result, we will need additional capital to fund our operations, which we may seek to obtain through one or more equity offerings, debt financings, government or other third-party funding, and licensing or collaboration arrangements.

From our inception up to our initial public offering, we funded our operations primarily with the aggregate net proceeds of \$79.1 million from the sale of redeemable convertible preferred stock and common stock, a \$10.0 million one-time upfront fee received in connection with our collaboration with Santen and \$10.0 million of commercial bank debt under our credit facility with SVB. In February 2015, we completed our initial public offering and a concurrent private placement and raised proceeds, net of underwriting discounts, commissions and offering costs of approximately \$6.1 million, totaling approximately \$34.9 million.

At March 31, 2015, we had cash and cash equivalents totaling \$65.3 million. We anticipate that our existing cash and cash equivalents will fund our operations for at least the next 18 months. Cash in excess of immediate requirements is invested in accordance with our investment policy, primarily with a view to capital preservation.

# Credit Facility with SVB

In November 2013, we borrowed \$2.5 million under a loan and security agreement with SVB, the SVB Loan. The interest rate on this loan was a per annum fixed rate of 5.0%, provided for a final payment to include an additional fee of 7.0% of the loan amount, or \$0.2 million, and had a maturity date of August 1, 2016. In June 2014, we entered into an amended loan and security agreement with SVB, or the Amended SVB Loan. The amendment did not modify the terms of the \$2.5 million previously borrowed under the SVB Loan. The Amended SVB Loan provided us with a new \$7.5 million growth capital loan facility that was available to us in two advances at a per annum fixed interest rate of 4.5%. The first advance of \$5.0 million was drawn in conjunction with securing the Amended SVB Loan in June 2014. The second advance of \$2.5 million was drawn in September 2014. The borrowings under the Amended SVB Loan included a final payment of 9.0% of the loan amount, or \$0.6 million, and had a maturity date of November 1, 2016. We were obligated to make interest-only payments on the SVB Loan and the Amended SVB Loans through May 2014 and November 2014, respectively, and was obligated to make monthly principal and interest payments to fully amortize the outstanding balance as of their respective maturity dates.

In connection with the SVB Loan, we issued a warrant to purchase 37,500 shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share. As a result of our initial public offering, this warrant became a warrant to purchase 9,689 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$7.74 per share. The warrant is fully exercisable and expires on November 14, 2023. In connection with the Amended SVB Loan, we issued a warrant to purchase 112,500 shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share. As a result of our initial public offering, this warrant became a warrant to purchase 29,069 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$7.74 per share. The warrant is fully exercisable and expires on June 4, 2024.

In May 2015, we entered into an Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement with Silicon Valley Bank (the 2015 Amended SVB Loan) under which we may borrow up to \$10.0 million. Borrowings of approximately \$8.0 million under the 2015 Amended SVB Loan were used to refinance amounts outstanding under the SVB Loan Agreement and the Amended SVB Loan Agreement. The \$2 million remaining under the agreement is available for borrowing through December 31, 2015. In connection with the 2015 Amended SVB Loan, we issued a warrant to purchase up to 14,732 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$10.86. The warrant is fully exercisable and expires on May 13, 2022. If the Company borrows additional amounts available under the 2015 Amended SVB Loan, the number of shares subject to the warrant will be automatically increased by an amount equal to 2% of the additional borrowings divided by \$10.86.

The 2015 Amended SVB Loan provides for interest to be paid at a rate of 6.5% per annum. Interest-only payments are due monthly through June 2016, which will be extended through September 2016, in the event certain conditions are met. Thereafter, in addition to interest accrued during such period, the monthly payments will include an amount equal to the outstanding principal at July 1, 2016 (or October 1, 2016) divided by 30 months. At maturity (or earlier prepayment), we are also required to make a final payment equal to 8.5% of the original principal amount of the amounts borrowed. The 2015 Amended SVB Loan provides for prepayment fees of 3% of the outstanding balance of the loan if the loan is repaid prior to May 13, 2016, 2.0% of the amount prepaid if the prepayment occurs after May 13, 2016 but prior to May 13, 2017 and 1.0% of the amount prepaid if the prepayment occurs thereafter.

Consistent with the terms of the SVB Loan and the Amended SVB loan agreements, the 2015 Amended SVB Loan is collateralized by substantially all of our assets, other than our intellectual property, and contains customary conditions of borrowing, events of default and covenants, including covenants that restrict our ability to dispose of assets, merge with or acquire other entities, incur indebtedness and make distributions to holders of our capital stock. Should an event of default occur, including the occurrence of a material adverse change, we could be required to immediately repay of all obligations under the 2015 Amended SVB Loan.

The following table summarizes our net cash flow activity for each of the periods set forth below:

		Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2015	2014	
	(in thousan	nds)	
Net cash provided by (used in):			
Operating activities	\$ (4,800) \$	8,079	
Investing activities	(2)	_	
Financing activities	35,093	_	
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 30,291	8,079	

Operating activities. Net cash used in operating activities was \$4.8 million for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and was primarily due to our net loss and changes in our accounts payable and accrued expense accounts for this period. Net cash provided by operating activities was \$8.1 million for the three months ended March 31, 2014 primarily as a result of \$6.9 million of deferred revenue related to the \$10.0 million one-time upfront payment received in conjunction with our collaboration with Santen, offset by our net loss for the period.

*Investing activities.* Net cash used in investing activities was \$2,000 for the three months ended March 31, 2015 due to the purchase of property and equipment during this period. There was no cash used in investing activities during the three months ended March 31, 2014.

Financing activities. Net cash provided by financing activities was \$35.1 million during the three months ended March 31, 2015 and resulted from net proceeds received totaling approximately \$36.3 million from our initial public offering and concurrent private placement, offset in part by \$1.2 million in repayments on borrowings under our SVB Loans. There was no cash generated by financing activities during the three months ended March 31, 2014.

# Funding Requirements

At March 31, 2015, we had cash and cash equivalents totaling \$65.3 million. We believe that our existing cash, together with interest thereon, will be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash requirements for at least the next 18 months. However, our forecast of the period of time through which our financial resources will be adequate to support our operations is a forward-looking statement that involves risks and uncertainties, and actual results could vary materially.

Our future capital requirements are difficult to forecast and will depend on many factors, including:

our ability to enter into and maintain our collaborations, including our collaboration with Santen;

- our ability to achieve, and our obligations to make, milestone payments under our collaboration and license agreements;
- our ability to initiate, and the progress and results of, our planned clinical trials of TRC105;
- Santen's ability to initiate, and the progress and results of, Santen's planned clinical trials of DE-122;
- the scope, progress, results and costs of preclinical development, and clinical trials of our other product candidates:
- the costs, timing and outcome of regulatory review of our product candidates;
- the revenue, if any, received from commercial sales of our product candidates for which we or any of our partners, including Santen, may receive marketing approval;
- the costs and timing of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property rights and defending any intellectual property-related claims;
- the costs and timing of future commercialization activities, including product manufacturing, marketing, sales
  and distribution, for any of our product candidates for which we receive marketing approval and do not partner
  for commercialization; and
- the extent to which we acquire or in-license other products and technologies.

Until we can generate substantial product revenues, if ever, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, collaborations and licensing arrangements.

# **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

During the periods presented, we did not have, nor do we currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements as defined under the applicable rules of the SEC.

# ITEM 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

# Interest Rate Risk

Our cash and cash equivalents consist of cash and a money market fund. We do not hold any short-term investments. As a result, the fair value of our portfolio is relatively insensitive to interest rate changes. Our long-term debt bears interest at a fixed rate.

# Foreign Currency Exchange Risk

We incur significant expenses for the manufacturing of clinical trial materials outside of the United States which are based on contractual obligations denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, primarily Pounds Sterling. At the end of each reporting period, these liabilities are converted to U.S. dollars at the then-applicable foreign exchange rate. As a result, our business is affected by fluctuations in exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and foreign currencies. We do not enter into foreign currency hedging transactions to mitigate our exposure to foreign currency exchange risks. Exchange rate fluctuations may adversely affect our expenses, results of operations, financial position and cash flows. However, to date, these fluctuations have not been significant. Based on our purchase commitments for our 2015 fiscal year, a movement of 10% in the U.S. dollar to Pounds Sterling exchange rate would not have a material effect on our results of operations or financial condition.

# Effects of Inflation

Inflation generally affects us by increasing our cost of labor and clinical trial costs. We do not believe that inflation has had a material effect on our results of operations or financial condition during the periods presented.

We do not believe that our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities have significant risk of default or illiquidity. While we believe our cash and cash equivalents and certificates of deposit do not contain excessive risk, we cannot provide absolute assurance that in the future our investments will not be subject to adverse changes in market value. In addition, we maintain significant amounts of cash and cash equivalents at one or more financial institutions that are in excess of federally insured limits.

# ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

# **Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

We are responsible for maintaining disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act. Disclosure controls and procedures are controls and other procedures designed to ensure that the information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Based on our management's evaluation (with the participation of our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer) of our disclosure controls and procedures as required by Rule 13a-15 under the Exchange Act, our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to achieve their stated purpose as of March 31, 2015, the end of the period covered by this report.

# **Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended March 31, 2015 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

# PART II

# Item 1. Legal Proceedings

We are not currently a party to any material legal proceedings. From time to time, we may be involved in various claims and legal proceedings relating to claims arising out of our operations. Regardless of outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources and other factors.

# Item 1A. Risk Factors

Certain factors may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, and you should carefully consider them. Accordingly, in evaluating our business, we encourage you to consider the following discussion of risk factors, in its entirety, together with the other information contained in this Quarterly Report and in our other public filings in evaluating our business. The risk factors set forth below with an asterisk (\*) next to the title contain changes to the description of the risk factors associated with our business previously disclosed in Item 1A of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014. Additional risks and uncertainties that we are unaware of may also become important factors that affect us. If any of the following risks actually occurs, our business, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects would likely be materially and adversely affected. In these circumstances, the market price of our common stock would likely decline.

# Risks Related to our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital

We have incurred losses from operations since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur substantial operating losses for the foreseeable future. We may never achieve or sustain profitability.\*

We are a clinical stage company with limited operating history. All of our product candidates, including our most advanced product candidate, TRC105, will require substantial additional development time and resources before we would be able to apply for or receive regulatory approvals and begin generating revenue from product sales. We have incurred losses from operations in each year since our inception, including net losses of \$6.8 million and \$7.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. At March 31, 2015, we had an accumulated deficit of \$38.2 million.

We expect to continue to incur substantial and increased expenses as we expand our development activities and advance our clinical programs, particularly with respect to our planned clinical development for TRC105. We also expect an increase in our expenses associated with creating additional infrastructure to support operations as a public company. As a result of the foregoing, we expect to continue to incur significant and increasing losses and negative cash flows for the foreseeable future.

To become and remain profitable, we or our partners must succeed in developing our product candidates, obtaining regulatory approval for them, and manufacturing, marketing and selling those products for which we or our partners may obtain regulatory approval. We or they may not succeed in these activities, and we may never generate revenue from product sales that is significant enough to achieve profitability. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with pharmaceutical and biological product development, we are unable to predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when, or if, we will be able to achieve profitability. In addition, our expenses could increase if we are required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities to perform studies or trials in addition to those currently expected, or if there are any delays in completing our clinical trials or the development of any of our product candidates. Even if we achieve profitability in the future, we may not be able to sustain profitability in subsequent periods. Our failure to become or remain profitable would depress our market value and could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, develop other product candidates or continue our operations.

We will require substantial additional financing to achieve our goals, and failure to obtain additional financing when needed could force us to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our drug development efforts.\*

Developing pharmaceutical products, including conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, is expensive. We expect our development expenses to substantially increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we advance our clinical programs, including our planned and future clinical trials of TRC105.

At March 31, 2015, we had cash and cash equivalents totaling \$65.3 million. Based upon our current operating plan, we believe that our existing cash will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital requirements for at least the next 18 months. Regardless of our expectations, changing circumstances beyond our control may cause us to consume capital more rapidly than we currently anticipate. For example, our clinical trials may encounter technical, enrollment or other difficulties or we could encounter difficulties obtaining clinical trial material that could increase our development costs more than we expect. In any event, we will require additional capital prior to completing Phase 3 development of, filing for regulatory approval for, or commercializing, TRC105 or any of our other product candidates.

Attempting to secure additional financing may divert our management from our day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop our product candidates. In addition, we cannot guarantee that future financing will be available in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. If we are unable to raise additional capital when required or on acceptable terms, we may be required to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of our product candidates or otherwise significantly curtail, or cease, operations. If we are unable to pursue or forced to delay our planned drug development efforts due to lack of financing, it would have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and prospects.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our product candidates on unfavorable terms to us.

We may seek additional capital through a variety of means, including through equity offerings and debt financings. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take certain actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through licensing or collaboration arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our product candidates, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us.

Our loan and security agreement with SVB contains restrictions that limit our flexibility in operating our business. We may be required to make a prepayment or repay the outstanding indebtedness earlier than we expect if a prepayment event or an event of default occurs, including a material adverse change with respect to us, which could have a materially adverse effect on our business.\*

In May 2015, we entered into an amended loan and security agreement with SVB to borrow up to \$10.0 million, \$8.0 million of which was used to refinance amounts outstanding under prior credit facilities with SVB. The agreement, as amended, contains various covenants that limit our ability to engage in specified types of transactions. These covenants limit our ability to, among other things:

- convey, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of certain parts of our business or property;
- change the nature of our business;
- liquidate or dissolve;
- enter into certain change in control or acquisition transactions;
- incur or assume certain debt;

#### Table of Contents

- grant certain types of liens on our assets;
- maintain certain collateral accounts;
- pay dividends or make certain distributions to our stockholders;
- make certain investments;
- enter into material transactions with affiliates;
- make or permit certain payments on subordinate debt; and
- become an "investment company" as defined under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

The restrictive covenants of the agreement could cause us to be unable to pursue business opportunities that we or our stockholders may consider beneficial.

A breach of any of these covenants could result in an event of default under the agreement. An event of default will also occur if, among other things, a material adverse change in our business, operations or condition occurs, which could potentially include negative results in clinical trials, or a material impairment of the prospect of our repayment of any portion of the amounts we owe under the agreement occurs. In the case of a continuing event of default under the agreement, SVB could elect to declare all amounts outstanding to be immediately due and payable, proceed against the collateral in which we granted SVB a security interest under the agreement, or otherwise exercise the rights of a secured creditor. Amounts outstanding under the agreement are secured by all of our existing and future assets, excluding intellectual property, which is subject to a negative pledge arrangement.

#### Risks Related to Clinical Development and Regulatory Approval of Our Product Candidates

We are heavily dependent on the success of our lead product candidate TRC105, which is in a later stage of development than our other product candidates. We cannot give any assurance that TRC105 will successfully complete clinical development or receive regulatory approval, which is necessary before it can be commercialized.

Our business and future success is substantially dependent on our ability to successfully develop, obtain regulatory approval for, and commercialize our lead product candidate TRC105, which is currently in Phase 2 clinical trials for the treatment of multiple solid tumor types. Any delay or setback in the development of any of our product candidates, particularly TRC105, could adversely affect our business and cause our stock price to decline. We cannot assure you that our planned clinical development for TRC105 will be completed in a timely manner, or at all, or that we or our partner Santen or any additional future partners, will be able to obtain approval for TRC105 from the FDA or any foreign regulatory authority.

Clinical development is a lengthy and expensive process with an uncertain outcome, and results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future trial results. Failure can occur at any stage of clinical development.

Clinical development is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. For example, enrollment was closed for two of our Phase 2 clinical trials sponsored by NCI following interim analyses that did not meet the requirements for continuing enrollment. The results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of subsequent clinical trials. In particular, the positive results observed in the Phase 1 and 2 clinical trials of TRC105 do not ensure that the ongoing or planned clinical trials of TRC105 will demonstrate similar results. In addition, further interim results or the final results from these trials could be negative.

Even if our product candidates demonstrate favorable results in ongoing or planned Phase 1 and 2 clinical trials, many product candidates fail to show desired safety and efficacy traits in late-stage clinical trials despite having progressed through earlier trials. In addition to the inherent safety and efficacy traits of our product candidates, clinical

trial failures may result from a multitude of factors including flaws in trial design, manufacture of clinical trial material, dose selection and patient enrollment criteria. A number of companies in the biopharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials due to lack of efficacy or adverse safety profiles, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials. Based upon negative or inconclusive results, we or our partners may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical trials or preclinical studies. In addition, data obtained from trials and studies are susceptible to varying interpretations, and regulators may not interpret our data as favorably as we do, which may delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval.

If TRC105 or any other product candidate is found to be unsafe or lack efficacy, we will not be able to obtain regulatory approval for it and our business would be materially harmed. For example, if the results of ongoing or planned Phase 1 and 2 clinical trials of TRC105 demonstrate unexpected safety issues or do not achieve the primary efficacy endpoints, as applicable, the prospects for approval of TRC105 as well our stock price would be materially and adversely affected.

Delays in clinical trials are common and have many causes, and any delay could result in increased costs to us and jeopardize or delay our ability to obtain regulatory approval and commence product sales.

We may experience delays in clinical trials of our product candidates. Our ongoing and planned clinical trials may not begin on time, have an effective design, enroll a sufficient number of patients or be completed on schedule, if at all. Our clinical trials can be delayed for a variety of reasons, including:

- inability to raise funding necessary to initiate or continue a trial;
- delays in obtaining regulatory approval to commence a trial;
- delays in reaching agreement with the FDA on final trial design;
- adverse findings in toxicology studies, including chronic toxicology studies;
- imposition of a clinical hold for safety reasons or following an inspection of our clinical trial operations or trial sites by the FDA or other regulatory authorities;
- delays in reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective clinical trial sites;
- delays in obtaining required institutional review board approval at each site;
- delays in recruiting suitable patients to participate in a trial;
- delays in having patients complete participation in a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- clinical sites dropping out of a trial to the detriment of enrollment;
- time required to add new clinical sites; or
- delays by our contract manufacturers or other third parties to produce and deliver sufficient supply of clinical trial materials.

If initiation or completion of our ongoing or planned clinical trials are delayed for any of the above reasons or other reasons, our development costs may increase, our approval process could be delayed and our ability to commercialize our product candidates could be materially harmed, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Our product candidates may cause adverse events or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval or limit the scope of any approved label or market acceptance.

Adverse events, or AEs, caused by our product candidates or other potentially harmful characteristics of our product candidates could cause us, our partners, including NCI or other third party clinical trial sponsors, clinical trial sites or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in the denial of regulatory approval.

Phase 1 or Phase 2 clinical trials of TRC105 and TRC102 conducted to date have generated AEs related to the study drug, some of which have been serious. The most common AEs identified to date and related to TRC105 have been anemia, dilated small vessels in the skin and mucosal membranes (which may result in nosebleeds and bleeding of the gums), headache, fatigue and gastrointestinal and other symptoms during the initial infusion of TRC105. The most common AE identified in our clinical trials of TRC102 has been anemia. While we have not observed an exacerbation of side effects commonly associated with VEGF inhibitors in clinical trials of TRC105 in combination with a VEGF inhibitor, it is possible that future trials, including larger and lengthier Phase 3 clinical trials, may show this effect due to both drugs acting to inhibit angiogenesis simultaneously. Because our development and regulatory approval strategy for TRC105 is focused on combining TRC105 with VEGF inhibitors, if we encountered safety issues associated with combining TRC105 with VEGF inhibitors, it would be a significant setback for our development program and our ability to obtain regulatory approval for TRC105 may be adversely impacted.

Further, if any of our approved products cause serious or unexpected side effects after receiving market approval, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw their approval of the product or impose restrictions on its distribution;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, such as warnings or contraindications;
- we may be required to change the way the product is administered or conduct additional clinical trials;
- · we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients; or
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product candidate and could substantially increase the costs of commercializing our product candidates.

The regulatory approval processes of the FDA and comparable foreign authorities are lengthy, time consuming and inherently unpredictable, and if we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, our business will be substantially harmed.

The time required to obtain approval by the FDA and comparable foreign authorities is unpredictable but typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including the substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities. In addition, approval policies, regulations, or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions. For example, we cannot guarantee that for certain oncology indications where the FDA has traditionally granted approval to therapies that can demonstrate progression-free survival, the agency will not later require us to demonstrate overall survival, which would greatly extend the time and increase the capital required to complete clinical development. We have not obtained regulatory approval for any product candidate, and it is possible that none of our existing product candidates or any product candidates we may seek to develop in the future will ever obtain regulatory approval.

Our product candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval for many reasons, including the following:

- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the design, scope or implementation of our clinical trials:
- we may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that a product candidate is safe and effective for its proposed indication;
- the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for approval;
- we may be unable to demonstrate that a product candidate's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical trials;
- the data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates may not be sufficient to support the submission of a Biologics License Application, or BLA, or a New Drug Application, or NDA, or other submission or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may fail to approve the manufacturing processes or facilities of third party manufacturers with which we contract for clinical and commercial supplies;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may fail to approve our validation methods for detecting TRC105 serum levels and antibodies to TRC105 and assessing TRC105 activity in a biologic release assay; and
- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may change significantly in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

This lengthy approval process, as well as the unpredictability of future clinical trial results, may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval to market TRC105 or our other product candidates, which would harm our business, results of operations and prospects significantly.

In addition, even if we were to obtain approval, regulatory authorities may approve any of our product candidates for fewer or more limited indications than we request, may not approve the price we intend to charge for our products, may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials, or may approve a product candidate with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that product candidate. Any of the foregoing scenarios could harm the commercial prospects for our product candidates. For example, we anticipate that if we were to obtain regulatory approval for TRC105 in some or all of the initial oncology indications we are pursuing, we or our partners such as NCI would still need to conduct additional Phase 3 clinical trials in order to obtain approval for additional indications and expand TRC105's market potential.

We have not previously submitted a BLA or an NDA or any similar drug approval filing to the FDA or any comparable foreign authority for any product candidate, and we cannot be certain that any of our product candidates will be successful in clinical trials or receive regulatory approval. Further, our product candidates may not receive regulatory approval even if they are successful in clinical trials. If we do not receive regulatory approvals for our product candidates, we may not be able to continue our operations. Even if we successfully obtain regulatory approvals to market one or more of our product candidates, our revenue will be dependent, to a significant extent, upon the size of the markets in the territories for which we gain regulatory approval. If the markets for patients or indications that we are targeting are not as significant as we estimate, we may not generate significant revenue from sales of such products, if approved.

We may not receive Fast Track designation for our product candidates from the FDA, or Fast Track designation may not actually lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process.

We intend to seek Fast Track designation for our eligible product candidates. Fast track designation provides increased opportunities for sponsor meetings with the FDA during preclinical and clinical development, in addition to the potential for rolling review once a marketing application is filed. A new drug or biologic is eligible for Fast Track designation if it is intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and the drug demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for the disease or condition. The FDA has broad discretion whether or not to grant this designation, and even if we believe a particular product candidate is eligible for this designation, we cannot assure you that the FDA will grant it. Even if our product candidates receive Fast Track designation, we may not experience a faster development process, review or approval compared to conventional FDA procedures. The FDA may withdraw Fast Track designation if it believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development program.

We may be unsuccessful in our anticipated efforts to obtain orphan drug designation from the FDA for TRC105 for the treatment of soft tissue sarcoma, choriocarcinoma and glioblastoma and for TRC102 for the treatment of glioblastoma and mesothelioma, and if we are unable to obtain orphan drug designation our regulatory and commercial prospects may be negatively impacted.\*

The FDA grants orphan designation to drugs that are intended to treat rare diseases with fewer than 200,000 patients in the United States or that affect more than 200,000 persons but are not expected to recover the costs of developing and marketing a treatment drug. Orphan drugs do not require prescription drug user fees with a marketing application, may qualify the drug development sponsor for certain tax credits, and may be eligible for a market exclusivity period of seven years. We cannot guarantee that we will be able to receive orphan drug status from the FDA for any of our product candidates. If we are unable to secure orphan drug designation, our regulatory and commercial prospects may be negatively impacted.

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not mean that we will be successful in obtaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in other jurisdictions.

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not guarantee that we will be able to obtain or maintain regulatory approval in any other jurisdiction, while a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in others. For example, even if the FDA grants marketing approval of a product candidate, comparable regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions must also approve the manufacturing, marketing and promotion of the product candidate in those countries. Approval procedures vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and administrative review periods different from, and greater than, those in the United States, including additional preclinical studies or clinical trials, as studies or trials conducted in one jurisdiction may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions. In many jurisdictions outside the United States, a product candidate must be approved for reimbursement before it can be approved for sale in that jurisdiction. In some cases, the price that we would intend to charge for our products is also subject to approval.

Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in certain countries. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets and/or receive applicable marketing approvals, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates will be harmed.

Even if we receive regulatory approval of our product candidates, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our product candidates.

Any of our product candidates for which we receive regulatory approvals will require surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product candidate. The FDA may also require a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, in order to approve our product candidates, which could entail requirements for a medication guide, physician communication plans or additional elements to ensure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. In addition, if the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority approves our product candidates, the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, AE reporting, storage, advertising, promotion, import, export and recordkeeping for our product candidates will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, establishment registration and drug listing, as well as continued compliance with regulatory requirements for current good manufacturing practices, or cGMPs, and current good clinical practices, or cGCPs, for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with our product candidates, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with our third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of our product candidates, withdrawal of the product from the market, or voluntary or mandatory product recalls;
- fines, warning letters or holds on clinical trials;
- refusal by the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications filed by us or suspension or revocation of existing approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of our product candidates; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA's and other regulatory authorities' policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

# Risks Related to Our Reliance on Third Parties

# We depend in part on NCI and other third party sponsors to advance clinical development of TRC105 and TRC102.

NCI is currently sponsoring and funding two ongoing clinical trials involving TRC102 and one clinical trial involving TRC102, and we expect NCI to sponsor three additional clinical trials involving TRC102. In addition, Case Western is sponsoring and funding two separate clinical trials involving TRC102 and we are planning a clinical trial of TRC105 sponsored by the University of Alabama, Birmingham Cancer Center, or UAB. The advancement of our product candidates depends in part on the continued sponsorship and funding of clinical trials by these organizations, as our resources and capital would not be sufficient to conduct these trials on our own. None of these third party sponsors are obligated to continue sponsorship or funding of any clinical trials involving our product candidates and could stop their support at any time. If these third party sponsors ceased their support for our product candidates, our ability to advance clinical development of our product candidates could be limited and we may not be able to pursue the number of different indications for our product candidates that are currently being pursued.

Even if these third party sponsors continue to sponsor and fund clinical trials of our product candidates, our reliance on their support subjects us to numerous risks. For example, we have limited control over the design or timing of their clinical trials and limited visibility into their day-to-day activities, including with respect to how they are providing and administering our product candidates. If there is a failure in a clinical trial sponsored by a third party sponsor due to poor design of the trial, errors in the way the clinical trial is executed or any other reason, or if the sponsor fails to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, it could represent a major set-back for the development and approval of our product candidates, even if we were not directly involved in the trial and even if the clinical trial failure was not related to the underlying safety or efficacy of the product candidate. In addition, these third party sponsors could decide to de-prioritize clinical development of our product candidates in relation to other projects, which could adversely affect the timing of further clinical development. We are also subject to various confidentiality obligations with respect to the clinical trials sponsored by third party sponsors, which could prevent us from disclosing current information about the progress or results from these trials until the applicable sponsor publicly disclose such information or permit us to do so. This may make it more difficult to evaluate our business and prospects at any given point in time and could also impair our ability to raise capital on our desired timelines.

We are dependent on our license agreement with Santen to develop and commercialize our anti-endoglin antibodies, including DE-122, in the field of ophthalmology. The failure to maintain our agreement with Santen or the failure of Santen to perform its obligations under the agreement, could negatively impact our business.

Pursuant to the terms of our license agreement with Santen, we granted Santen an exclusive, worldwide license to certain patents, information and know-how related to our anti-endoglin antibodies, including TRC105, which is referred to by Santen as DE-122, for development and commercialization in ophthalmology indications, excluding systemic treatment of ocular tumors. Consequently, our ability to realize value or generate any revenues from our anti-endoglin antibodies in the field of ophthalmology depends on Santen's willingness and ability to develop and obtain regulatory approvals for and successfully commercialize product candidates using our technology for these indications. We have limited control over the amount and timing of resources that Santen will dedicate to these efforts. In particular, we will not be entitled to receive additional milestone or royalty payments from Santen absent further development and eventual commercialization of antiendoglin antibodies in ophthalmology indications.

We are subject to a number of other risks associated with our dependence on our license agreement with Santen, including:

- Santen may not comply with applicable regulatory requirements with respect to developing or commercializing
  products under the license agreement, which could adversely impact development, regulatory approval and
  eventual commercialization of such products:
- we and Santen could disagree as to future development plans and Santen may delay initiation of clinical trials or stop a future clinical trial;
- there may be disputes between us and Santen, including disagreements regarding the terms of the license
  agreement, that may result in the delay of or failure to achieve development, regulatory and commercial
  objectives that would result in milestone or royalty payments to us, the delay or termination of any future
  development or commercialization of anti-endoglin antibodies using our technology in the field of
  ophthalmology, and/or costly litigation or arbitration that diverts our management's attention and resources;
- Santen may not provide us with timely and accurate information regarding development progress and activities
  under the license agreement, which could adversely impact our ability to report progress to our investors and
  otherwise plan our own development of our anti-endoglin antibodies, including TRC105, in nonophthalmology indications;
- business combinations or significant changes in Santen's business strategy may adversely affect Santen's ability or willingness to perform its obligations under the license agreement;

- Santen may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights in the field of ophthalmology or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property rights or expose us to potential litigation; and
- the royalties we are eligible to receive from Santen may be reduced or eliminated based upon Santen's and our ability to maintain or defend our intellectual property rights.

The license agreement is subject to early termination, including through Santen's right to terminate without cause upon advance notice to us. If the agreement is terminated early, we may not be able to find another collaborator for the commercialization and further development of our anti-endoglin antibodies for ophthalmology indications on acceptable terms, or at all, and we may otherwise be unable to pursue continued development on our own for these indications.

To the extent we enter into additional agreements for the development and commercialization of our product candidates we would likely be similarly dependent on the performance of those third parties and subject to similar risks.

We may not be successful in establishing and maintaining additional collaborations, which could adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates.

A part of our strategy is to strategically evaluate and, as deemed appropriate, enter into additional out-licensing and collaboration agreements, including potentially with major biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies. We face significant competition in seeking appropriate partners for our product candidates, and the negotiation process is time-consuming and complex. In order for us to successfully partner our product candidates, potential partners must view these product candidates as having the requisite potential to demonstrate safety and efficacy and as being economically valuable in light of the terms that we are seeking and other available products for licensing by other companies. Due to our existing license agreement with Santen, we may find it more difficult to secure additional collaborations for our anti-endoglin antibodies if major biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies would prefer to have exclusive control over development for all indications. Even if we are successful in our efforts to establish new collaborations, the terms that we agree upon may not be favorable to us, and we may not be able to maintain such collaborations if, for example, development or approval of a product candidate is delayed or sales of an approved product are disappointing. Any inability or delay in entering into new collaboration agreements related to our product candidates, in particular in foreign countries where we do not have and do not intend to establish significant capabilities, could delay the development and commercialization of our product candidates and reduce their market potential.

We rely on third parties to conduct preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates, and if they do not properly and successfully perform their obligations to us, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approvals for our product candidates.

While we intend to continue designing, monitoring and managing our Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical trials of our product candidates using our clinical operations and regulatory team, we still depend upon independent investigators and collaborators, such as universities and medical institutions, to conduct our clinical trials at their sites under agreements with us. In addition, we expect that we will need to rely on third party contract research organizations, or CROs, to assist in monitoring, managing and otherwise carrying out any Phase 3 clinical trials that we sponsor at sites outside the United States. We will compete with many other companies for the resources of these third party CROs, and the initiation and completion of our Phase 3 clinical trials may be delayed if we encounter difficulties in engaging CROs or need to change CROs during a trial.

We control only certain aspects of the activities conducted for us by the third parties on which we currently rely and on which we will rely in the future for our clinical trials. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with applicable protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific standards, and our reliance on third parties does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. We and these third parties are required to comply with cGCPs, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for product candidates in clinical development. Regulatory authorities enforce these cGCPs through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we or any of these third parties fail to comply with

applicable cGCP regulations, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that, upon inspection, such regulatory authorities will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with the cGCP regulations. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with product candidates produced under cGMPs and will require a large number of test patients. Our failure or any failure by these third parties to comply with these regulations or to recruit a sufficient number of patients may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process. Moreover, our business may be implicated if any of these third parties violates federal or state health care laws, including, among others, fraud and abuse, false claims, privacy and security, and physician payment transparency laws. Any third parties conducting our clinical trials are not and will not be our employees and, except for remedies available to us under our agreements with such third parties, we cannot control whether or not they devote sufficient time and resources to our ongoing clinical development programs. These third parties may also have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials or other drug development activities, which could affect their performance on our behalf. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations or meet expected deadlines, if they need to be replaced or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated and we may not be able to complete development of, obtain regulatory approval of or successfully commercialize our product candidates. As a result, our financial results and the commercial prospects for our product candidates would be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenue could be delayed.

Switching or adding third parties to conduct our clinical trials involves substantial cost and requires extensive management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new third party commences work. As a result, delays may occur, which can materially impact our ability to meet our desired clinical development timelines.

We intend to rely on third-party manufacturers to make our product candidates, and any failure by a third-party manufacturer may delay or impair our ability to complete clinical trials or commercialize our product candidates.

Manufacturing drugs and biologics is complicated and is tightly regulated by regulatory authorities, including the FDA and foreign equivalents. We currently rely on third party manufacturers to supply us, as well as other parties conducting studies and trials of our product candidates, such as NCI, Case Western and Santen, with drug substance for preclinical and Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical trials. We also expect to continue to rely on third party manufacturers for any drug substance required for Phase 3 clinical trials and for commercial supply, and do not intend to build our own manufacturing capability. Moreover, the market for contract manufacturing services for drug products, especially biologics such as TRC105, is highly cyclical, with periods of relatively abundant capacity alternating with periods in which there is little available capacity. If any need we have for contract manufacturing services increases during a period of industry-wide tight capacity, we may not be able to access the required capacity on a timely basis or on commercially viable terms. In addition, we contract with fill and finishing providers with the appropriate expertise, facilities and scale to meet our needs.

Successfully transferring complicated manufacturing techniques to contract manufacturing organizations and scaling up these techniques for commercial quantities is time consuming and subject to potential difficulties and delays. For example, we rely on Lonza Sales AG, or Lonza, to manufacture TRC105 drug substance for our Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical trials and separately license from Lonza its proprietary cell line and other methods of producing TRC105 drug substance. While we have the right to transfer the manufacture of TRC105 drug substance to additional or alternate suppliers and to sublicense Lonza's TRC105 manufacturing technology to such other suppliers, we may encounter delays in any such transfer due to the time and effort required for another party to understand and successfully implement Lonza's proprietary process. The drug substances for our product candidates have also never been produced at commercial scale. In particular for biologics, it is not uncommon to experience setbacks and delays in scaling up production in a reliable and contamination-free manner, which may delay our ability to obtain regulatory approval or may result in higher costs to manufacture commercial drug product than we currently expect. We are currently optimizing the process and planning for the transfer of the manufacturing of TRC105 drug substance to a separate Lonza facility in order to meet cGMP regulatory requirements and scale production for commercial quantities. This new process and transfer may result in setbacks in replicating the current manufacturing process at a new facility and in scaling up production.

The facilities used by our current or future third party manufacturers to manufacture our product candidates must be approved by the FDA pursuant to inspections that will be conducted after we submit a BLA or an NDA to the FDA. While we work closely with our third party manufacturers on the manufacturing process for our product candidates, we generally do not control the implementation of the manufacturing process of, and are completely dependent on, our third party manufacturers for compliance with cGMP regulatory requirements and for manufacture of both drug substances and finished drug products. If our third party manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to applicable specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA or other regulatory authorities, they will not be able to secure or maintain regulatory approval for their manufacturing facilities. In addition, we have no control over the ability of our contract manufacturers or other third party manufacturers to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. If the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority does not approve these facilities for the manufacture of our product candidates or if it withdraws any such approval in the future, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our product candidates.

## Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If we are unable to obtain or protect intellectual property rights related to our product candidates, we may not be able to compete effectively.

We rely upon a combination of patents, trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect the intellectual property related to our product candidates. If we do not adequately protect our intellectual property, competitors may be able to use our technologies which could do harm to our business and affect our ability to be profitable. In particular, our success depends in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection in the United States and other countries with respect to our product candidates. Additionally, we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. The patent applications that we own or in-license may fail to result in issued patents with claims that cover our product candidates in the United States or in other countries. We may also fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development before it is too late to obtain patent protection. Any disclosure or misappropriation by third parties of our confidential proprietary information could enable competitors to quickly duplicate or surpass our technological achievements, eroding our competitive position in our market.

The patent position of biotechnology companies is generally uncertain because it involves complex legal and factual considerations in a legal framework that is constantly evolving. The standards applied by the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, and foreign patent offices in granting patents are not always applied uniformly or predictably. For example, there is no uniform worldwide policy regarding patentable subject matter or the scope of claims allowable in biotechnology patents. There is a substantial amount of prior art in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical fields, including scientific publications, patents and patent applications. There is no assurance that all potentially relevant prior art relating to our patents and patent applications has been found. We may be unaware of prior art that could be used to invalidate an issued patent or prevent our pending patent applications from issuing as patents. Even if patents do successfully issue and even if such patents cover our product candidates, third parties may challenge their validity, enforceability or scope, which may result in such patents being narrowed or invalidated. Furthermore, even if they are unchallenged, our patents and patent applications may not adequately protect our intellectual property, provide exclusivity for our product candidates or prevent others from designing around our claims. Any of these outcomes could impair our ability to prevent competition from third parties, which may have an adverse impact on our business.

If patent applications we hold or have in-licensed with respect to our product candidates fail to issue, if their breadth or strength of protection is threatened, or if they fail to provide meaningful exclusivity for our product candidates, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us. Several patent applications covering our product candidates have been filed recently. We cannot offer any assurances about which, if any, patents will issue, the breadth of any such patents or whether any issued patents will be found invalid and unenforceable or will be threatened by third parties. Any successful challenge to these patents or any other patents owned by or licensed to us could deprive us of rights necessary for the successful commercialization of any product candidate that we may develop. Since patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing, and some

remain so until issued, we cannot be certain that we were the first to file any patent application related to a product candidate.

For applications filed before March 16, 2013, or patents issuing from such applications, an interference proceeding can be provoked by a third party, or instituted by the USPTO to determine who was the first to invent any of the subject matter covered by the claims of our applications and patents. As of March 16, 2013, the United States transitioned to a "first-to-file" system for deciding which party should be granted a patent when two or more patent applications are filed by different parties claiming the same invention. A third party that files a patent application in the USPTO before us could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we had made the invention before it was made by the third party. The change to "first-to-file" from "first-to-invent" is one of the changes to the patent laws of the United States resulting from the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, signed into law on September 16, 2011. Among some of the other significant changes to the patent laws are changes that limit where a patentee may file a patent infringement suit and provide opportunities for third parties to challenge any issued patent in the USPTO. It is not yet clear, what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Patents granted by the European Patent Office may be opposed by any person within nine months from the publication of their grant and, in addition, may be challenged before national courts at any time. Furthermore, even if they are unchallenged, our patents and patent applications may not adequately protect our intellectual property or prevent others from designing around our claims. Furthermore, due to the patent laws of a country, or the decisions of a patent examiner in a country, or our own filing strategies, we may not obtain patent coverage for all our product candidates or methods involving these product candidates in the parent patent application.

In addition, patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years after it is filed. Various extensions may be available; however, the life of a patent and the protection it affords is limited. If we encounter delays in obtaining regulatory approvals, the period of time during which we could market a product candidate under patent protection could be reduced. Even if patents covering our product candidates are obtained, once the patent life has expired for a product, we may be open to competition from generic and biosimilar products.

Any loss of patent protection could have a material adverse impact on our business. We may be unable to prevent competitors from entering the market with a product that is similar to or the same as our products.

We depend on our licensors to prosecute and maintain patents and patent applications that are material to our business. Any failure by our licensors to effectively protect these intellectual property rights could adversely impact our business and operations.\*

As of April 21, 2015, we are the exclusive licensee of nine issued U.S. patents and two pending U.S. patent application and three issued non-U.S patents and eleven pending non-U.S. patent applications relating to "Anti-Endoglin Monoclonal Antibodies and their use in Antiangiogenic Therapy," "Method For Increasing the Efficacy of Anti-Tumor Agents by Anti-Endoglin Antibody," "Methoxyamine Potentiation of Temozolomide Anti-Cancer Activity," "Methoxyamine Combinations in the Treatment of Cancer," "Alkylating Agent Combinations in the Treatment of Cancer" and "Combination Therapy of Cancer with Anti-Endoglin Antibodies and Anti-VEGF Agents."

As a licensee of third parties, we rely on these third parties to file and prosecute patent applications and maintain patents and otherwise protect the licensed intellectual property under some of our license agreements. We have not had and do not have primary control over these activities for certain of our patents or patent applications and other intellectual property rights. We cannot be certain that such activities by third parties have been or will be conducted in compliance with applicable laws and regulations or will result in valid and enforceable patents or other intellectual property rights. Pursuant to the terms of the license agreements with some of our licensors, the licensors may have the right to control enforcement of our licensed patents or defense of any claims asserting the invalidity of these patents and even if we are permitted to pursue such enforcement or defense, we will require the cooperation of our licensors. We

cannot be certain that our licensors will allocate sufficient resources or prioritize their or our enforcement of such patents or defense of such claims to protect our interests in the licensed patents. Even if we are not a party to these legal actions, an adverse outcome could harm our business because it might prevent us from continuing to license intellectual property that we may need to operate our business.

# Third-party claims of intellectual property infringement or misappropriation may prevent or delay our development and commercialization efforts.

Our commercial success depends in part on us and our partners not infringing the patents and proprietary rights of third parties. There is a substantial amount of litigation and other proceedings, both within and outside the United States, involving patent and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, including patent infringement lawsuits, interferences, oppositions, reexamination and review proceedings before the USPTO and corresponding foreign patent offices. Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications owned by third parties exist in the fields in which we and our partners are developing and may develop our product candidates. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our product candidates may be subject to claims of infringement of the patent rights of third parties.

Third parties may assert that we are employing their proprietary technology without authorization. There may be third-party patents or patent applications with claims to materials, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods for treatment related to the use or manufacture of our product candidates, that we failed to identify. For example, applications filed before November 29, 2000 and certain applications filed after that date that will not be filed outside the United States remain confidential until issued as patents. Except for the preceding exceptions, patent applications in the United States and elsewhere are generally published only after a waiting period of approximately 18 months after the earliest filing. Therefore, patent applications covering our product candidates or methods of use of our product candidates could have been filed by others without our knowledge. Additionally, pending patent applications which have been published can, subject to certain limitations, be later amended in a manner that could cover our product candidates or the use or manufacture of our product candidates.

The coverage of patents is subject to interpretation by the courts, and the interpretation is not always uniform. If we are sued for patent infringement, we would need to demonstrate that our product candidates, products or methods either do not infringe the patent claims of the relevant patent or that the patent claims are invalid, and we may not be able to do this. Proving that a patent is invalid is difficult. For example, in the United States, proving invalidity requires a showing of clear and convincing evidence to overcome the presumption of validity enjoyed by issued patents. Also, in proceedings before courts in Europe, the burden of proving invalidity of the patent usually rests on the party alleging invalidity. Third parties could bring claims against us that would cause us to incur substantial expenses and, if successful against us, could cause us to pay substantial damages. Further, if a patent infringement suit were brought against us, we could be forced to stop or delay research, development, manufacturing or sales of the product or product candidate that is the subject of the suit.

If any third-party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover aspects of our materials, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods for treatment, the holders of any such patents would be able to block our ability to develop and commercialize the applicable product candidate until such patent expired or unless we or our partner obtain a license. These licenses may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all. Even if we or our partner were able to obtain a license, the rights may be nonexclusive, which could result in our competitors gaining access to the same intellectual property. Ultimately, we or our partner could be prevented from commercializing a product, or be forced to cease some aspect of our business operations, if, as a result of actual or threatened patent infringement claims, we or our partner are unable to enter into licenses on acceptable terms.

Parties making claims against us or our partner may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our or our partner's ability to further develop and commercialize one or more of our product candidates. Defending against claims of patent infringement or misappropriation of trade secrets could be costly and time consuming, regardless of the outcome. Thus, even if we were to ultimately prevail, or to settle at an early stage, such litigation could burden us with substantial unanticipated costs. In addition, litigation or threatened litigation could result in significant demands on the time and attention of our management team, distracting them from the pursuit of other

company business. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, pay royalties, redesign our infringing products or obtain one or more licenses from third parties, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure.

Third parties may submit applications for patent term extensions in the United States and/or supplementary protection certificates in the European Union member states seeking to extend certain patent protection which, if approved, may interfere with or delay the launch of one or more of our products.

We may face a claim of misappropriation if a third party believes that we inappropriately obtained and used trade secrets of such third party. If we are found to have misappropriated a third party's trade secrets, we may be prevented from further using such trade secrets, limiting our ability to develop our product candidates, and we may be required to pay damages.

During the course of any patent or other intellectual property litigation, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, rulings on motions, and other interim proceedings in the litigation. If securities analysts or investors regard these announcements as negative, the perceived value of our product candidates or intellectual property could be diminished. Accordingly, the market price of our common stock may decline.

We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our inventions, patents or other intellectual property or the patent of our licensors, which could be expensive and time consuming.

Competitors may infringe our intellectual property, including our patents or the patents of our licensors. In addition, one or more of our third party collaborators may have submitted, or may in the future submit, a patent application to the USPTO without naming a lawful inventor that developed the subject matter in whole or in part while under an obligation to execute an assignment of rights to us. As a result, we may be required to file infringement or inventorship claims to stop third party infringement, unauthorized use, or to correct inventorship. This can be expensive, particularly for a company of our size, and time-consuming. Any claims that we assert against perceived infringers could also provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us alleging that we infringe their intellectual property rights. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours is not valid or is unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patent claims do not cover its technology or that the factors necessary to grant an injunction against an infringer are not satisfied.

An adverse determination of any litigation or other proceedings could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable or interpreted narrowly and could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing.

Interference, derivation or other proceedings brought at the USPTO or any foreign patent authority may be necessary to determine the priority or patentability of inventions with respect to our patent applications or those of our licensors or collaborators. Litigation or USPTO proceedings brought by us may fail. An unfavorable outcome in any such proceedings could require us to cease using the related technology or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party, or could cause us to lose valuable intellectual property rights. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us a license on commercially reasonable terms, if any license is offered at all. Even if we are successful, domestic or foreign litigation or USPTO or foreign patent office proceedings may result in substantial costs and distraction to our management. We may not be able, alone or with our licensors or collaborators, to prevent misappropriation of our trade secrets, confidential information or proprietary rights, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect such rights as fully as in the United States.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation or other proceedings, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation or proceedings. In addition, during the course of this kind of litigation or proceedings, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments or public access to related documents. If investors perceive these results to be negative, the market price for our common stock could be significantly harmed.

We have in-licensed a portion of our intellectual property, and, if we fail to comply with our obligations under these arrangements, we could lose such intellectual property rights or owe damages to the licensor of such intellectual property.\*

We are a party to a number of license agreements that are important to our business, and we may enter into additional license agreements in the future. Our product candidate TRC105 is protected by patents exclusively in-licensed from Roswell Park Cancer Institute. Our product candidate TRC102 is protected by patents exclusively licensed from Case Western.

Our existing license agreements impose, and we expect that future license agreements will impose, various diligence, milestone payment, royalty and other obligations on us. If there is any conflict, dispute, disagreement or issue of non-performance between us and our licensing partners regarding our rights or obligations under the license agreements, including any such conflict, dispute or disagreement arising from our failure to satisfy payment obligations under any such agreement, we may owe damages, our licensor may have a right to terminate the affected license, and our and our partner's ability to utilize the affected intellectual property in our drug development efforts, and our ability to enter into collaboration or marketing agreements for a product candidate, may be adversely affected.

# We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can be less extensive than those in the United States. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States and in some cases may even force us to grant a compulsory license to competitors or other third parties. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our products and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biopharmaceuticals, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

In addition, our ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property rights may be adversely affected by unforeseen changes in domestic and foreign intellectual property laws.

Obtaining and maintaining patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other governmental fees on patents and applications will be due to be paid to the USPTO and various governmental patent agencies outside of the United States in several stages over the lifetime of the patents and applications. The USPTO and various non-U.S. governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during

the patent application process. In many cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules. However, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, our competitors might be able to use our technologies and this circumstance would have a material adverse effect on our business.

Confidentiality agreements with employees and third parties may not prevent unauthorized disclosure of trade secrets and other proprietary information.

In addition to the protection afforded by patents, we rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect proprietary know-how that is not patentable or that we elect not to patent, processes for which patents are difficult to enforce and any other elements of our development processes that involve proprietary know-how or information that is not covered by patents. However, trade secrets can be difficult to protect. We seek to protect our proprietary processes, in part, by entering into confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, and outside scientific advisors, contractors and collaborators. Although we use reasonable efforts to protect our trade secrets, our employees, consultants, contractors, or outside scientific advisors might intentionally or inadvertently disclose our trade secret information to competitors. In addition, competitors may otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques.

Enforcing a claim that a third party illegally obtained and is using any of our trade secrets is expensive and time consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, courts outside the United States sometimes are less willing than U.S. courts to protect trade secrets. Misappropriation or unauthorized disclosure of our trade secrets could impair our competitive position and may have a material adverse effect on our business.

## Risks Related to Commercialization of Our Product Candidates

Even if we obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates, the products may not gain market acceptance among physicians, patients, hospitals, cancer treatment centers, third-party payors and others in the medical community.

The use of anti-endoglin antibodies as a means of inhibiting angiogenesis, including in combination with VEGF inhibitors for the treatment of cancer, is a recent clinical development and may not become broadly accepted by physicians, patients, hospitals, cancer treatment centers, third-party payors and others in the medical community. Factors that will influence whether our product candidates are accepted in the market include:

- the clinical indications for which our product candidates are approved, if any;
- physicians, hospitals, cancer treatment centers and patients considering our product candidates as a safe and effective treatment;
- the potential and perceived advantages of our product candidates over alternative treatments;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects;
- product labeling or product insert requirements of the FDA or other regulatory authorities;
- limitations or warnings contained in the labeling approved by the FDA or other regulatory authorities;
- the timing of market introduction of our product candidates as well as competitive products;
- the cost of treatment in relation to alternative treatments;
- the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement and pricing by governmental and commercial thirdparty payors;

- the willingness of patients to pay out-of-pocket in the absence of coverage by governmental and commercial third-party payors;
- relative convenience and ease of administration, including as compared to alternative treatments and competitive therapies; and
- the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts.

In addition, we expect that in oncology indications, TRC105 will be most effective as a combination treatment with VEGF inhibitors. If VEGF inhibitors become associated with presently unknown safety concerns, are withdrawn from the market or otherwise fall out of favor as cancer treatments among physicians, patients, hospitals, cancer treatment centers or others in the medical community, the market potential for TRC105 would likely be significantly harmed.

If, for any of these or other reasons, our product candidates fail to achieve market acceptance among physicians, patients, hospitals, cancer treatment centers, third-party payors or others in the medical community, we will not be able to generate significant revenue. Even if our products achieve market acceptance, we may not be able to maintain that market acceptance over time if new products or technologies are introduced that are more favorably received than our products, are more cost effective or render our products obsolete.

We face intense competition and rapid technological change and the possibility that our competitors may develop therapies that are more advanced or effective than ours, which may adversely affect our financial condition and our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates.

We face competition both in the United States and internationally, including from major multinational pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies and universities and other research institutions. For example, other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, including Pfizer, Inc. and Acceleron Pharma Inc., have active programs to develop therapies targeting proteins in the endoglin pathway that would compete directly with certain of our product candidates, including TRC105. Many other companies are developing other cancer therapies that, if successful, could change the standard of care for cancer patients and relegate anti-angiogenesis therapy to a last-line or niche role or make it obsolete.

Many of our competitors have substantially greater financial, technical and other resources, such as larger research and development staff and experienced marketing and manufacturing organizations. Competition may increase further as a result of advances in the commercial applicability of technologies and greater availability of capital for investment in these industries. Our competitors may succeed in developing, acquiring or licensing on an exclusive basis, products that are more effective or less costly than any product candidate that we may develop, or achieve earlier patent protection, regulatory approval, product commercialization and market penetration than we do. Additionally, technologies developed by our competitors may render our potential product candidates uneconomical or obsolete, and we may not be successful in marketing our product candidates against competitors.

Under the terms of our license agreement with Case Western, we obtained an exclusive, worldwide license to certain patents, know-how and other intellectual property controlled by Case Western related to TRC102. Despite our exclusive license, Case Western retained the right to grant non-exclusive licenses to third parties in the same field of use as our exclusive license as a means to settle any intellectual property disputes Case Western may have in the future with such third parties. While Case Western has not made us aware of any present intent to exercise this right, there can be no guarantee that Case Western will not do so in the future or that it would not grant such an non-exclusive license to a competitor of ours seeking to develop and commercialize a product that is identical to TRC102 in the same field of use that we are pursuing. If this were to occur, and we did not have other intellectual property outside of the Case Western license agreement to prevent competitive products for the same indications, we may face competition much earlier than we currently anticipate and the value of TRC102 may decline substantially.

Even if we are successful in achieving regulatory approval to commercialize a product candidate faster than our competitors, we may face competition from "biosimilars" due to the changing regulatory environment. In the United States, the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are demonstrated to be "highly similar," or "biosimilar," to or "interchangeable" with an FDA-approved biological product. This new pathway could allow competitors to reference data from biological products already approved after 12 years from the time of approval. Future FDA standards or criteria for determining biosimilarity and interchangeability, and FDA discretion to determine the nature and extent of product characterization, non-clinical testing and clinical testing on a product-by-product basis, may further facilitate the approval of biosimilar products and their ability to compete with our products. In addition, companies may be developing biosimilars in other countries that could compete with our products. If competitors are able to obtain marketing approval for biosimilars referencing our products, our products may become subject to competition from such biosimilars, with the attendant competitive pressure and consequences. Any such event or further changes in the law could decrease the period for which we have exclusivity and consequently negatively impact our business and competitive position. Expiration or successful challenge of our applicable patent rights could also trigger competition from other products, assuming any relevant exclusivity period has expired.

Finally, as a result of the expiration or successful challenge of our patent rights, we could face litigation with respect to the validity and/or scope of patents relating to our competitors' products. The availability of our competitors' products could limit the demand, and the price we are able to charge, for any products that we may develop and commercialize.

Coverage and reimbursement may be limited or unavailable in certain market segments for our product candidates, which could make it difficult for us to sell our product candidates profitably.

Successful sales of our product candidates, if approved, depend on the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors. In addition, because our product candidates represent new approaches to the treatment of cancer, we cannot accurately estimate the potential revenue from our product candidates.

Patients who are provided medical treatment for their conditions generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with their treatment. Coverage and adequate reimbursement from governmental healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and commercial payors are critical to new product acceptance.

Government authorities and other third-party payors, such as commercial health insurers and health maintenance organizations, decide which drugs and treatments they will cover and the amount of reimbursement. Coverage and reimbursement by a third-party payor may depend upon a number of factors, including, but not limited to, the third-party payor's determination that use of a product is:

- a covered benefit under its health plan;
- safe, effective and medically necessary;
- appropriate for the specific patient;
- cost-effective; and
- neither experimental nor investigational.

In the United States, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for products exists among third-party payors. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement for products can differ significantly from payor to payor. Obtaining coverage and reimbursement approval of a product from a government or other third-party payor is a time-consuming and costly process that could require us to provide supporting scientific, clinical and cost-effectiveness data to each payor separately for the use of our products, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be obtained. Even if we obtain coverage for a given product, the resulting reimbursement rates might not be adequate for us

to achieve or sustain profitability or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. Patients are unlikely to use our product candidates unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of our product candidates.

We intend to seek approval to market our product candidates in both the United States and in selected foreign jurisdictions. If we obtain approval in one or more foreign jurisdictions for our product candidates, we will be subject to rules and regulations in those jurisdictions. In some foreign countries, particularly those in the European Union, the pricing of biologics is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after obtaining marketing approval of a product candidate. In addition, market acceptance and sales of our product candidates will depend significantly on the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors for our product candidates.

#### Healthcare legislative reform measures may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Third-party payors, whether domestic or foreign, or governmental or commercial, are developing increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling healthcare costs. In both the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the health care system that could impact our ability to sell our products profitably. In particular, in 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, collectively, the Affordable Care Act, was enacted. The Affordable Care Act and its implementing regulations, among other things, addressed a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected, including our product candidates, increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by most manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, extended the Medicaid Drug Rebate program to utilization of prescriptions of individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations, subjected manufacturers to new annual fees and taxes for certain branded prescription drugs, established a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D, and provided incentives to programs that increase the federal government's comparative effectiveness research.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the Affordable Care Act was enacted. In August 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers up to 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect in April 2013 and will remain in effect through 2024 unless additional Congressional action is taken. In January 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals, imaging centers and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors, which may adversely affect our future profitability. There have been, and likely will continue to be, legislative and regulatory proposals at the foreign, federal and state levels directed at broadening the availability of healthcare and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare. We cannot predict the initiatives that may be adopted in the future. The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other payors of healthcare services to contain or reduce costs of healthcare and/or impose price controls may adversely affect:

- the demand for our product candidates, if we obtain regulatory approval;
- our ability to set a price that we believe is fair for our products;
- our ability to obtain market acceptance in the medical community;
- our ability to generate revenue and achieve or maintain profitability;

- the level of taxes that we are required to pay; and
- the availability of capital.

We cannot predict whether future healthcare initiatives will be implemented at the federal or state level or in countries outside of the United States in which we may do business in the future, or the effect any future legislation or regulation will have on us.

If we are unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to market and sell our product candidates, we may be unable to generate any revenue.

Although we intend to establish a specialty sales and marketing organization to promote or co-promote TRC105 and/or TRC102 in North America, if approved in oncology indications, we currently have no such organization or capabilities, and the cost of establishing and maintaining such an organization may exceed the cost-effectiveness of doing so. In order to market any products that may be approved, we must build sales, marketing, managerial and other non-technical capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services.

In addition, we do not intend to establish our own sales and marketing organizations outside the United States and will therefore depend on third parties to commercialize our product candidates outside of the United States. Any third parties upon which we rely for commercializing our product candidates may not dedicate sufficient resources to the commercialization effort or may otherwise fail in their commercialization due to factors beyond our control. If we are unable to establish effective third party arrangements to enable the sale of our product candidates in territories outside of the United States, or if our potential future partners do not successfully commercialize our product candidates in these territories, our ability to generate revenue from product sales will be adversely affected.

If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund commercialization activities ourselves, we will need to obtain substantial additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all, when we are otherwise ready and able to commercially launch a product candidate. If we do not have sufficient funds, we will not be able to bring any product candidates to market or generate product revenue, including in the United States.

We and any partners that we may engage will be competing with many companies that currently have extensive and well-funded marketing and sales operations to commercialize alternative therapies. If we, alone or with commercialization partners, are unable to compete successfully against these established companies, the commercial success of any approved products will be limited.

If we obtain approval to commercialize any approved products outside of the United States, a variety of risks associated with international operations could materially adversely affect our business.

If TRC105 or other product candidates are approved for commercialization, we expect that we or our partners will be subject to additional risks related to entering into international business relationships, including:

- different regulatory requirements for drug approvals in foreign countries;
- reduced protection for intellectual property rights;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers and regulatory requirements;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign taxes, including withholding of payroll taxes;

#### Table of Contents

- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenue, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and
- business interruptions resulting from geopolitical actions, including war and terrorism, or natural disasters including earthquakes, typhoons, floods and fires.

If we or our partners outside of the Unites States are unable to successfully manage these risks associated with international operations, the market potential for our product candidates outside the Unites States will be limited and our results of operations may be harmed.

## Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

## If we fail to develop, acquire or in-license other product candidates or products, our business and prospects will be limited.

We do not have internal new drug discovery capabilities or a technology platform with which to develop novel product candidates. Unless we develop or acquire these capabilities or a technology platform, our only means of expanding our product pipeline will be to acquire or in-license product candidates that complement or augment our current targets, or that otherwise fit into our development or strategic plans on terms that are acceptable to us. Identifying, selecting and acquiring or licensing promising product candidates requires substantial technical, financial and human resources. Efforts to do so may not result in the actual development, acquisition or license of a particular product candidate, potentially resulting in a diversion of our management's time and the expenditure of our resources with no resulting benefit. If we are unable to add additional product candidates to our pipeline, our long-term business and prospects will be limited.

# If we fail to attract and keep senior management and key clinical operations and regulatory personnel, we may be unable to successfully develop our product candidates and execute our business strategy.

We are highly dependent on members of our senior management, including Charles Theuer, M.D., Ph.D., our President and Chief Executive Officer, and H Casey Logan, M.B.A., our Chief Business Officer. Our clinical development strategy and ability to directly manage our Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical trials are also dependent on the members of our clinical operations and regulatory team. The loss of the services of any of these persons could impede the development of our product candidates and our ability to execute our business strategy. We may be particularly impacted by the unexpected loss of employees due to our small employee base and limited ability to quickly shift responsibilities to other employees in our organization. We do not maintain "key person" insurance for any of our executives or other employees.

Recruiting and retaining other qualified employees for our business, including scientific, quality assurance and technical personnel, will also be critical to our success. There is currently a shortage of skilled executives in our industry, which is likely to continue. As a result, competition for skilled personnel is intense, particularly in the San Diego, California area, and the turnover rate can be high. We may not be able to attract and retain personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical companies for individuals with similar skill sets. The inability to recruit or loss of the services of any executive or key employee could impede the progress of our development and strategic objectives.

Our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, consultants, vendors and commercial partners may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading.

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, consultants, vendors and commercial partners may engage in fraudulent conduct or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or unauthorized activities that violate:

- FDA regulations, including those laws that require the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to the FDA;
- manufacturing standards;
- federal and state fraud and abuse laws and other healthcare laws;
- laws governing the conduct of business abroad; or
- laws that require the reporting of true and accurate financial information or data.

Additionally, these parties may fail to disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws intended to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Misconduct could also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other U.S. federal healthcare programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

#### We may encounter difficulties in managing our growth and expanding our operations successfully.

As we seek to advance our product candidates through clinical trials and commercialization, we will need to expand our development, regulatory, manufacturing, marketing and sales capabilities or contract with additional third parties to provide these capabilities for us. As our operations expand, we expect that we will need to manage additional relationships with partners, consultants, suppliers and other third parties. Future growth will impose significant added responsibilities on members of our management, including having to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from day-to-day operating activities to implement and manage future growth. Our future financial performance and our ability to commercialize our product candidates and to compete effectively will depend, in part, on our ability to manage any future growth effectively. To that end, we must be able to manage our development efforts and clinical trials effectively and hire, train and integrate additional management, administrative and, if necessary, sales and marketing personnel. We may not be able to accomplish these tasks, and our failure to accomplish any of them could prevent us from successfully growing our company.

#### We are subject to extensive federal and state regulation, and our failure to comply with these laws could harm our business.

Although we do not currently have any products on the market, we are subject to healthcare regulation and enforcement by the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. The laws that may affect our ability to operate include:

- the federal anti-kickback statute, which applies to our business activities, including our marketing practices, educational programs, pricing policies and relationships with healthcare providers, by prohibiting, among other things, knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or providing any remuneration (including any bribe, kickback or rebate) directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, intended to induce or in return for the purchase or recommendation of any good, facility item or service reimbursable, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare or Medicaid programs;
- federal civil and criminal false claims laws and civil monetary penalty laws, including the federal False Claims Act, that prohibit, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment from Medicare, Medicaid or other governmental healthcare programs that are false or fraudulent, or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, and its implementing
  regulations, which created federal criminal laws that prohibit, among other things, knowingly and willfully
  executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false
  statements relating to healthcare matters;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, imposes certain regulatory and contractual requirements on covered entities and their business associates regarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information;
- federal "sunshine" requirements imposed by the Affordable Care Act, on certain drug manufacturers regarding any transfers of value provided to physicians and teaching hospitals, and ownership and investment interests held by such physicians and their immediate family members; and
- state or foreign law equivalents of each of the above federal laws that may apply to items or services reimbursed by any third-party payor, including commercial insurers; state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government, or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; state laws that require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures; and state laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts.

It is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. In addition, recent health care reform legislation has strengthened certain of these laws. For example, the Affordable Care Act, among other things, amends the intent requirement of the federal anti-kickback and criminal healthcare fraud statutes. A person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of these statutes or specific intent to violate them to have committed a violation. Moreover, the Affordable Care Act provides that the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal anti-kickback statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act.

Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business. If our

operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including without limitation, administrative, civil and/or criminal penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, contractual damages, reputational harm, exclusion from governmental health care programs, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our financial results.

#### We face potential product liability, and, if successful claims are brought against us, we may incur substantial liability.

The use of our product candidates in clinical trials and the sale of any products for which we obtain marketing approval exposes us to the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims might be brought against us by consumers, healthcare providers, pharmaceutical companies or others selling or otherwise coming into contact with our product candidates. If we cannot successfully defend against product liability claims, we could incur substantial liability and costs. In addition, regardless of merit or eventual outcome, product liability claims may result in:

- impairment of our business reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- costs due to related litigation;
- distraction of management's attention from our primary business;
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;
- the inability to commercialize our product candidates; and
- decreased demand for our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale.

We currently carry product liability insurance covering our clinical trials with limits we believe are customary for other companies in our field and stage of development. Our current product liability insurance coverage may not be sufficient to reimburse us for any expenses or losses we may suffer. Moreover, insurance coverage is becoming increasingly expensive and in the future we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses due to liability. If we obtain marketing approval for our product candidates, we intend to expand our insurance coverage to include the sale of commercial products; however, we may be unable to obtain product liability insurance on commercially reasonable terms or in adequate amounts. On occasion, large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on drugs that had unanticipated adverse effects. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against us could cause our stock price to decline and, if judgments exceed our insurance coverage, could adversely affect our results of operations and business.

# If our third party manufacturers use hazardous and biological materials in a manner that causes injury or violates applicable law, we may be liable for damages.

Our development activities involve the controlled use of potentially hazardous substances, including chemical and biological materials, by our third party manufacturers. Our manufacturers are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations in the United States and abroad governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of medical and hazardous materials. Although we believe that our manufacturers' procedures for using, handling, storing and disposing of these materials comply with legally prescribed standards, we cannot completely eliminate the risk of contamination or injury resulting from medical or hazardous materials. As a result of any such contamination or injury, we may incur liability, including through obligations to indemnify our third party manufacturers, or local, city, state or federal authorities may curtail the use of these materials and interrupt our business operations. In the event of an accident, we could be held liable for damages or penalized with fines, and the liability could exceed our resources. We do not have any insurance for liabilities arising from medical or hazardous materials. Compliance with applicable environmental laws and regulations is expensive, and current or future environmental regulations may impair our

development and production efforts or those of our third party manufacturers, which could harm our business, prospects, financial condition or results of operations.

#### Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.

As of December 31, 2014, we had federal and California net operating loss carryforwards, or NOLs, of approximately \$23.5 million and \$23.0 million, respectively, which expire in various years beginning in 2030, if not utilized. As of December 31, 2014, we had federal and California research and development tax credit carryforwards of approximately \$0.5 million and \$0.3 million, respectively. The federal research and development tax credit carryforwards expire in various years beginning in 2031, if not utilized. The California research and development credit will carry forward indefinitely. Under Sections 382 and 383 of Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, if a corporation undergoes an "ownership change," the corporation's ability to use its pre-change NOLs and other pre-change tax attributes, such as research tax credits, to offset its future post-change income and taxes may be limited. In general, an "ownership change" occurs if there is a cumulative change in our ownership by "5% shareholders" that exceeds 50 percentage points over a rolling three year period. Similar rules may apply under state tax laws. We believe we have experienced certain ownership changes in the past and have reduced our deferred tax assets related to NOLs and research and development tax credit carryforwards accordingly. In the event that it is determined that we have in the past experienced additional ownership changes, or if we experience one or more ownership changes as a result of our initial public offering and the concurrent private placement or future transactions in our stock, then we may be further limited in our ability to use our NOLs and other tax assets to reduce taxes owed on the net taxable income that we earn in the event that we attain profitability. Any such limitations on the ability to use our NOLs and other tax assets could adversely impact our business, financial condition and operating results in the event that we attain profitability.

# Our internal computer systems, or those used by our CROs or other contractors or consultants, may fail or suffer security breaches.

Despite the implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems and those of our current or future contractors and consultants are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses and unauthorized access. While we have not experienced any such material system failure or security breach to date, if such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our development programs and our business operations. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or future clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. Likewise, third parties that are also sponsoring clinical trials involving our product candidates, such as NCI and Case Western, could experience similar events relating to their computer systems, which could also have a material adverse effect on our business. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of, or damage to, our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability and the further development and commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed.

# Business disruptions could seriously harm our future revenue and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses.

Our operations, and those of our contractors and consultants, could be subject to earthquakes, power shortages, telecommunications failures, water shortages, floods, hurricanes, typhoons, fires, extreme weather conditions, medical epidemics and other natural or man-made disasters or business interruptions, for which we are predominantly self-insured. In addition, NCI may be affected by government shutdowns or withdrawn funding, which may lead to suspension or termination of ongoing NCI-sponsored clinical development of our product candidates. The occurrence of any of these business disruptions could seriously harm our operations and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses. In addition, our ability to obtain clinical supplies of our product candidates could be disrupted if the operations of our third party manufacturers, including Lonza, are affected by a man-made or natural disaster or other business interruption. Our corporate headquarters are located in San Diego, California near major earthquake faults and fire zones. The ultimate impact on us and our general infrastructure of being located near major earthquake faults and fire zones and being consolidated in certain geographical areas is unknown, but our operations and financial condition could suffer in the event of a major earthquake, fire or other natural disaster.

## Risks Related to Our Common Stock

The market price of our common stock may be highly volatile, and our stockholders may not be able to resell their shares at a desired market price and could lose all or part of their investment.

Prior to our recently completed initial public offering, there was no public market for our common stock. We cannot assure you that an active, liquid trading market for our shares will develop or persist. Our stockholders may not be able to sell their shares quickly or at a recently reported market price if trading in our common stock is not active. The trading price of our common stock is likely to be volatile. Our stock price could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to a variety of factors, including the following:

- · adverse results or delays in clinical trials;
- inability to obtain additional funding;
- any delay in filing a BLA or an NDA for any of our product candidates and any adverse development or
  perceived adverse development with respect to the FDA's review of that BLA or NDA;
- failure to successfully develop and commercialize our product candidates;
- changes in laws or regulations applicable to our product candidates;
- inability to obtain adequate product supply for our product candidates, or the inability to do so at acceptable
  prices;
- adverse regulatory decisions;
- introduction of new products or technologies by our competitors;
- failure to meet or exceed product development or financial projections we provide to the public;
- failure to meet or exceed the estimates and projections of the investment community;
- the perception of the pharmaceutical industry by the public, legislatures, regulators and the investment community;
- announcements of significant acquisitions, collaborations, joint ventures or capital commitments by us or our competitors;
- disputes or other developments relating to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our technologies;
- additions or departures of key scientific or management personnel;
- significant lawsuits, including patent or stockholder litigation;
- changes in the market valuations of similar companies;
- sales of our common stock by us or our stockholders in the future; and
- trading volume of our common stock.

In addition, the stock market in general, and the Nasdaq Global Market in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. Broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance.

Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our stock and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval.\*

As of March 31, 2015, our executive officers, directors, 5% or greater stockholders and their affiliates beneficially owned over 50% of our voting stock. These stockholders may be able to determine all matters requiring stockholder approval. For example, these stockholders, acting together, may be able to control elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents, or approval of any merger, sale of assets, or other major corporate transaction. This may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our common stock that you may believe are in your best interest as one of our stockholders.

We are an "emerging growth company," and we cannot be certain if the reduced reporting requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our common stock less attractive to investors.\*

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the JOBS Act. For as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies," including exemption from compliance with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in this Quarterly Report and our other periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of our initial public offering, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1 billion, or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30th, and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period.

Even after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, we may still qualify as a "smaller reporting company" which would allow us to take advantage of many of the same exemptions from disclosure requirements including exemption from compliance with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can also delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. As a result, changes in rules of U.S. generally accepted accounting principles or their interpretation, the adoption of new guidance or the application of existing guidance to changes in our business could significantly affect our financial position and results of operations.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud. As a result, stockholders could lose confidence in our financial and other public reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of our common stock.

Effective internal controls over financial reporting are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and, together with adequate disclosure controls and procedures, are designed to prevent fraud. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. In addition, any testing by us conducted in connection with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or the subsequent testing by our independent registered public accounting firm, may reveal deficiencies in our

internal controls over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses or that may require prospective or retroactive changes to our financial statements or identify other areas for further attention or improvement. Inferior internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a negative effect on the trading price of our common stock.

We will incur significant increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives.

We completed our initial public offering on February 4, 2015. As a newly public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. For example, as a public company, we are now subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, which require, among other things, that we file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and financial condition. We have incurred and will continue to incur costs associated with the preparation and filing of these reports. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as well as rules subsequently implemented by the SEC, and the Nasdaq Global Market have imposed various other requirements on public companies, and we have incurred and will continue to incur costs associated with compliance with such requirements. In July 2010, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, or the Dodd-Frank Act, was enacted. There are significant corporate governance and executive compensation related provisions in the Dodd-Frank Act that require the SEC to adopt additional rules and regulations in areas such as "say on pay" and proxy access. Stockholder activism, the current political environment and the current high level of government intervention and regulatory reform may lead to substantial new regulations and disclosure obligations, which may lead to additional compliance costs and impact (in ways we cannot currently anticipate) the manner in which we operate our business. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect these rules and regulations to make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to incur substantial costs to maintain our current levels of such coverage.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market by our existing stockholders could cause our stock price to fall.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market or the perception that these sales might occur, could depress the market price of our common stock and could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of additional equity securities. We are unable to predict the effect that sales may have on the prevailing market price of our common stock.

Substantially all of our existing stockholders are currently subject to lock-up agreements with the underwriters of our initial public offering that restrict the stockholders' ability to transfer shares of our common stock for 180 days from January 29, 2015, the date of the final prospectus for our initial public offering. These lock-up agreements limit the number of shares of common stock that may be sold during the lock-up period. Subject to certain limitations, including sales volume limitations with respect to shares held by our affiliates, substantially all of our outstanding shares prior to our initial public offering will become eligible for sale upon expiration of the lock-up period. In addition, shares issued or issuable upon exercise of options that are vested as of the expiration of the lock-up period will be eligible for sale at that time. Sales of stock by these stockholders could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.

Certain holders of our securities are entitled to rights with respect to the registration of their shares under the Securities Act, subject to the 180-day lock-up arrangement described above. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in the shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act. Any sales of securities by these stockholders could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.

Future sales and issuances of our common stock or rights to purchase common stock, including pursuant to our equity incentive plans, could result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of our stockholders and could cause our stock price to fall.

We expect that significant additional capital will be needed in the future to continue our planned operations. To the extent we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities, our stockholders may experience substantial dilution. We may sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner we determine from time to time. If we sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in more than one transaction, investors may be materially diluted by subsequent sales. These sales may also result in material dilution to our existing stockholders, and new investors could gain rights superior to our existing stockholders.

## We are at risk of securities class action litigation.

In the past, securities class action litigation has often been brought against a company following a decline in the market price of its securities. This risk is especially relevant for us because pharmaceutical companies have experienced significant stock price volatility in recent years. If we face such litigation, it could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources, which could harm our business.

We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from our recently completed initial public offering and the concurrent private placement and may not use them effectively.

Our management has broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from our recently completed initial public offering and the concurrent private placement. Because of the number and variability of factors that will determine our use of the net proceeds from our initial public offering and the concurrent private placement, their ultimate use may vary substantially from their currently intended use. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could harm our business. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from our initial public offering and the concurrent private placement in short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing securities. These investments may not yield a favorable return to our stockholders.

## We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock so any returns will be limited to the value of our stock.

We have never declared or paid any cash dividend on our common stock. We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Additionally, our credit agreement with SVB contains covenants that restrict our ability to pay dividends. Any return to stockholders will therefore be limited to the appreciation of their stock.

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as well as provisions of Delaware law, could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us or increase the cost of acquiring us, even if doing so would benefit our stockholders or remove our current management.

Some provisions of our charter documents and Delaware law may have anti-takeover effects that could discourage an acquisition of us by others, even if an acquisition would be beneficial to our stockholders and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management. These provisions include:

- authorizing the issuance of "blank check" preferred stock, the terms of which may be established and shares of which may be issued without stockholder approval;
- limiting the removal of directors by the stockholders;
- creating a staggered board of directors;
- prohibiting stockholder action by written consent, thereby requiring all stockholder actions to be taken at a meeting of our stockholders;

- eliminating the ability of stockholders to call a special meeting of stockholders; and
- establishing advance notice requirements for nominations for election to the board of directors or for proposing
  matters that can be acted upon at stockholder meetings.

These provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors, which is responsible for appointing the members of our management. In addition, we are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which generally prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any of a broad range of business combinations with an interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date on which the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless such transactions are approved by our board of directors. This provision could have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control, whether or not it is desired by or beneficial to our stockholders. Further, other provisions of Delaware law may also discourage, delay or prevent someone from acquiring us or merging with us.

## ITEM 2. UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS

## **Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

None

#### Use of Proceeds

On February 4, 2015, we completed our initial public offering pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-201280) that was declared effective by the SEC on January 29, 2015 and sold an aggregate of 3,600,000 shares of our common stock to the public at a price of \$10.00 per share. Wells Fargo Securities, LLC and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated acted as joint book-running managers of our initial public offering, which has now terminated. After deducting underwriting discounts, commissions and offering costs paid by us of approximately \$6.1 million, the net proceeds from the offering were approximately \$34.9 million. No offering expenses were paid or are payable, directly or indirectly, to our directors or officers, to persons owning 10% or more of any class of our equity securities, or to any of our affiliates.

The net proceeds from the offering have been invested in highly-liquid money market funds, or used consistent with the uses described in our final prospectus filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b). There has been no material change in the expected use of the net proceeds from our initial public offering.

## ITEM 3. DEFAULTS UPON SENIOR SECURITIES

None.

## ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

# ITEM 5. OTHER INFORMATION

## Employment Agreement with Dr. Charles P. Theuer

On May 8, 2015, we entered into an amended and restated employment agreement, (the "Employment Agreement") with our President and Chief Executive Officer, Dr. Charles P. Theuer, which governs the terms of his employment with us. Pursuant to the Employment Agreement, Dr. Theuer is entitled to an annual base salary of \$470,000 and is eligible to receive an annual performance bonus of up to 50% of his base salary, as determined by our

board of directors. Dr. Theuer is also entitled to reimbursement of his legal expenses incurred in connection with negotiating the Employment Agreement (up to \$5,000).

The Employment Agreement provides that if Dr. Theuer's employment is terminated as a result of his death, his estate would be entitled to receive continued payment of his base salary for 12 months. In addition, his stock option awards would vest on an accelerated basis as if his termination occurred six months later. If Dr. Theuer's employment is terminated as a result of disability, his stock option awards would vest on an accelerated basis as if his termination occurred six months later. If Dr. Theuer's employment is terminated for cause, he would be entitled any base salary amounts earned, accrued or owing but not yet paid as of the date of his termination. If Dr. Theuer's employment is terminated by us for reasons other than for cause or (including upon a change of control), he resigns for good reason or his agreement expires at the end of the term without renewal, he would be entitled to receive severance payments equal to continued payment of his base salary for 12 months, employee benefit coverage for up to 12 months and 100% automatic vesting of any unvested time-based stock option awards.

The foregoing is only a brief description of the Employment Agreement, does not purport to be a complete description of the rights and obligations of the parties thereunder and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Employment Agreement, which is filed as Exhibit 10.5 to this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

#### Silicon Valley Bank Loan and Security Agreement and Warrant

On May 13, 2015, we entered into an amended and restated loan and security agreement (the "2015 Amended SVB Loan Agreement") with Silicon Valley Bank ("SVB"). The 2015 Amended SVB Loan Agreement amends, restates, supersedes and replaces in its entirety that certain amended and restated loan and security agreement dated as of November 14, 2013 (the "Prior Loan Agreement"), by and between us and SVB.

Pursuant to the terms of the 2015 Amended SVB Loan Agreement, SVB provided a loan in the principal amount of \$10,000,000, \$8,000,000 of which was used to repay our existing loan with SVB, and we have a conditional option to borrow up to an additional \$2,000,000. We may draw the remaining \$2,000,000 at any time before December 31, 2015, subject to customary conditions for funding, such as no material adverse events or deviations from the most recent business plan accepted by SVB.

We will be required to pay interest on the borrowings under the 2015 Amended SVB Loan Agreement at a fixed, perannum rate of 6.5% on a monthly basis through June 30, 2016, which will be extended through September 30, 2016 in the event certain conditions are met. Thereafter, in addition to interest accrued during such period, the monthly payments will include an amount equal to the outstanding principal at at July 1, 2016 or October 1, 2016, as applicable, divided by 30 months. At maturity (or earlier prepayment), we are also required to make a final payment equal to 8.5% of the original principal amount of the amounts borrowed.

We may elect to prepay all amounts owed under the 2015 Amended SVB Loan Agreement prior to the maturity date therefor, subject to a prepayment fee equal to 3.0% of the amount prepaid if the prepayment occurs prior to May 13, 2016, 2.0% of the amount prepaid if the prepayment occurs after May 13, 2016 but prior to May 13, 2017 and 1.0% of the amount prepaid if the prepayment occurs thereafter.

Pursuant to the 2015 Amended SVB Loan Agreement, we are bound by certain affirmative covenants setting forth actions that are required during the term of the 2015 Amended SVB Loan Agreement, including, without limitation, certain information delivery requirements, obligations to maintain certain insurance and certain notice requirements. Additionally, we are bound by certain negative covenants setting forth actions that are not permitted to be taken during the term of the 2015 Amended SVB Loan Agreement without SVB's consent, including, without limitation, incurring certain additional indebtedness, making certain asset dispositions, entering into certain mergers, acquisitions or other business combination transactions or incurring any non-permitted lien or other encumbrance on our assets. Upon the occurrence of an event of default under the 2015 Amended SVB Loan Agreement (subject to cure periods for certain events of default), all amounts we owe thereunder would begin to bear interest at a rate that is 4.0% higher than the rate that would otherwise be applicable (unless SVB chooses otherwise) and may be declared immediately due and payable by SVB. Events of default under the 2015 Amended SVB Loan Agreement include, among other things, the following:

#### Table of Contents

the occurrence of certain bankruptcy events; the failure to make payments under the 2015 Amended SVB Loan Agreement when due; the occurrence of a material impairment on SVB's security interest over the collateral, a material adverse change in our business, operations or financial condition or material impairment to the prospect of repayment of the obligations under the 2015 Amended SVB Loan Agreement; the occurrence of a default under certain agreements to which we are a party; the rendering of certain types of fines or judgments against us; the revocation of certain of our government approvals; any breach by us of any covenant (subject to cure periods for certain covenants) made in the 2015 Amended SVB Loan Agreement; and the failure of any representation or warranty made by us in connection with the 2015 Amended SVB Loan Agreement to be correct in all material respects when made.

We have granted SVB a security interest in substantially all of our property, rights and assets, with certain specified exceptions, including our intellectual property, to secure the payment of all amounts owed to SVB under the 2015 Amended SVB Loan Agreement. We have also agreed not to encumber any of our intellectual property without SVB's prior written consent.

In connection with the 2015 Amended SVB Loan Agreement, we issued a warrant to purchase 14,732 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$10.86 per share (the "Lender Warrant"). The Lender Warrant is fully exercisable and expires on May 13, 2022. If we borrow additional amounts under the 2015 Amended SVB Loan Agreement, the number of shares subject to the Lender Warrant will be automatically increased by an amount equal to 2% of the additional borrowings, divided by \$10.86.

The foregoing is only a brief description of the 2015 Amended SVB Loan Agreement and the Lender Warrant, does not purport to be a complete description of the rights and obligations of the parties thereunder and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Lender Warrant and the 2015 Amended SVB Loan Agreement, which are filed as Exhibits 4.3 and 10.6 to this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

We relied on the exemption from registration contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and Rule 506 of Regulation D, in connection with the issuance of the Lender Warrant. The Lender Warrant and the shares of common stock issuable under the Lender Warrant, have not been registered under the Securities Act, or state securities laws, and may not be offered or sold in the United States without being registered with the SEC or through an applicable exemption from SEC registration requirements.

59

## ITEM 6. Exhibits

Exhibit Number	Description of Document
3.1(1)	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as currently in effect.
3.2(1)	Amended and Restated Bylaws, as currently in effect.
4.1(2)	Form of Common Stock Certificate of the Registrant.
4.2(2)	Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement by and among the Registrant and certain of its stockholders, dated September 19, 2014.
4.3	Warrant dated May 13, 2015, issued to Silicon Valley Bank.
10.1+	TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy, as amended March 26, 2015.
10.2(3)	Third Amendment to Office Lease Agreement by and between the Registrant and Glenborough Aventine, LLC, dated February 20, 2015.
10.3*	Amendment to Case License Agreement by and between the Registrant and Case Western, dated April 3, 2015.
10.4+	TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.
10.5+	Employment Agreement by and between the Registrant and Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D., dated May 8, 2015.
10.6	Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement between the Registrant and Silicon Valley Bank dated May 13, 2015.
31.1	Certification of the Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.
31.2	Certification of the Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.
32.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) or 15d-14(b) of the Exchange Act and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350.
32.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) or 15d-14(b) of the Exchange Act and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350.
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

<sup>+</sup> Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

- (1) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on February 4, 2015.
- (2) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-201280), as amended.
- (3) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed with the SEC on March 11, 2015.

<sup>\*</sup> Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to certain portions of this exhibit. Omitted portions have been filed separately with the SEC.

## Signatures

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Date: May 13, 2105 /s/ Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D.

Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D.

President and Chief Executive Officer

Date: May 13, 2105 /s/ Patricia L. Bitar, CPA

Patricia L. Bitar, CPA
Chief Financial Officer

(principal financial and accounting officer)

## **Exhibit Index**

Exhibit Number	Description of Document
3.1(1)	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as currently in effect.
3.2(1)	Amended and Restated Bylaws, as currently in effect.
4.1(2)	Form of Common Stock Certificate of the Registrant.
4.2(2)	Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement by and among the Registrant and certain of its stockholders, dated September 19, 2014.
4.3	Warrant dated May 13, 2015, issued to Silicon Valley Bank.
10.1+	TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy, as amended March 26, 2015.
10.2(3)	Third Amendment to Office Lease Agreement by and between the Registrant and Glenborough Aventine, LLC, dated February 20, 2015.
10.3*	Amendment to Case License Agreement by and between the Registrant and Case Western, dated April 3, 2015.
10.4+	TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.
10.5+	Employment Agreement by and between the Registrant and Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D., dated May 8, 2015.
10.6	Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement between the Registrant and Silicon Valley Bank dated May 13, 2015.
31.1	Certification of the Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.
31.2	Certification of the Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.
32.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) or 15d-14(b) of the Exchange Act and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350.
32.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) or 15d-14(b) of the Exchange Act and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350.
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

<sup>+</sup> Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

- $(1) \quad Incorporated \ by \ reference \ to \ the \ Registrant's \ Current \ Report \ on \ Form \ 8-K, filed \ with \ the \ SEC \ on \ February \ 4,2015.$
- (2) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-201280), as amended.
- (3) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed with the SEC on March 11, 2015.

<sup>\*</sup> Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to certain portions of this exhibit. Omitted portions have been filed separately with the SEC.

THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES ISSUABLE HEREUNDER HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND, EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN SECTIONS 5.3 AND 5.4 BELOW, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND LAWS OR IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM SUCH REGISTRATION.

# WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

Company: TRACON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

Number of Shares of Common Stock: 14,732, plus all Additional Shares which Holder is entitled to

purchase pursuant to Section 1.7

Warrant Price: \$10.86 per share

**Issue Date: May 13, 2015** 

**Expiration Date: May 13, 2022** See also Section 5.1(b).

Credit Facility: This Warrant to Purchase Common Stock ("Warrant") is issued in connection with that

certain Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement of even date herewith between

Silicon Valley Bank and the Company (the "Loan Agreement").

THIS WARRANT CERTIFIES THAT, for good and valuable consideration, SILICON VALLEY BANK (together with any successor or permitted assignee or transferee of this Warrant or of any shares issued upon exercise hereof, "Holder") is entitled to purchase the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares (the "Shares") of the above-stated common stock (the "Common Stock") of the above-named company (the "Company") at the above-stated Warrant Price, all as set forth above and as adjusted pursuant to Section 2 of this Warrant, subject to the provisions and upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant. Reference is made to Section 5.4 of this Warrant whereby Silicon Valley Bank shall transfer this Warrant to its parent company, SVB Financial Group.

# SECTION 1. EXERCISE.

- 1.1 Method of Exercise. Holder may at any time and from time to time exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, by delivering to the Company the original of this Warrant together with a duly executed Notice of Exercise in substantially the form attached hereto as Appendix 1 and, unless Holder is exercising this Warrant pursuant to a cashless exercise set forth in Section 1.2, a check, wire transfer of sameday funds (to an account designated by the Company), or other form of payment acceptable to the Company for the aggregate Warrant Price for the Shares being purchased.
- 1.2 <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. On any exercise of this Warrant, in lieu of payment of the aggregate Warrant Price in the manner as specified in Section 1.1 above, but otherwise in accordance with the requirements of Section 1.1, Holder may elect to receive Shares equal to the value of this Warrant, or portion hereof as to which this Warrant is being exercised. Thereupon, the Company shall issue to the Holder such number of fully paid and non-assessable Shares as are computed using the following formula:

X = Y(A-B)/A

where:

- X = the number of Shares to be issued to the Holder;
- Y = the number of Shares with respect to which this Warrant is being exercised (inclusive of the Shares surrendered to the Company in payment of the aggregate Warrant Price);
- A = the Fair Market Value (as determined pursuant to Section 1.3 below) of one Share; and
- B = the Warrant Price.
- 1.3 <u>Fair Market Value</u>. If the Company's Common Stock is then traded or quoted on a nationally recognized securities exchange, inter-dealer quotation system or over-the-counter market (a "<u>Trading Market</u>"), the fair market value of a Share shall be the closing price or last sale price of a share of Common Stock reported for the Business Day immediately before the date on which Holder delivers this Warrant together with its Notice of Exercise to the Company. If the Company's Common Stock is not traded in a Trading Market, the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine the fair market value of a Share in its reasonable good faith judgment.
- 1.4 <u>Delivery of Certificate and New Warrant</u>. Within a reasonable time after Holder exercises this Warrant in the manner set forth in Section 1.1 or 1.2 above, the Company shall deliver to Holder a certificate representing the Shares issued to Holder upon such exercise and, if this Warrant has not been fully exercised and has not expired, a new warrant of like tenor representing the Shares not so acquired.
- 1.5 <u>Replacement of Warrant</u>. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form, substance and amount to the Company or, in the case of mutilation, on surrender of this Warrant to the Company for cancellation, the Company shall, within a reasonable time, execute and deliver to Holder, in lieu of this Warrant, a new warrant of like tenor and amount.

## 1.6 Treatment of Warrant Upon Acquisition of Company.

- (a) <u>Acquisition</u>. For the purpose of this Warrant, "<u>Acquisition</u>" means any transaction or series of related transactions involving: (i) the sale, lease, exclusive license, or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company (ii) any merger or consolidation of the Company into or with another person or entity (other than a merger or consolidation effected exclusively to change the Company's domicile), or any other corporate reorganization, in which the stockholders of the Company in their capacity as such immediately prior to such merger, consolidation or reorganization, own less than a majority of the Company's (or the surviving or successor entity's) outstanding voting power immediately after such merger, consolidation or reorganization; or (iii) any sale or other transfer by the stockholders of the Company of shares representing at least a majority of the Company's then-total outstanding combined voting power.
- (b) <u>Treatment of Warrant at Acquisition</u>. In the event of an Acquisition in which the consideration to be received by the Company's stockholders consists solely of cash, solely of Marketable

Securities or a combination of cash and Marketable Securities (a "Cash/Public Acquisition"), and the fair market value of one Share as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above would be greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date immediately prior to such Cash/Public Acquisition, and Holder has not exercised this Warrant pursuant to Section 1.1 above as to all Shares, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed to be Cashless Exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares effective immediately prior to and contingent upon the consummation of a Cash/Public Acquisition. In connection with such Cashless Exercise, Holder shall be deemed to have restated each of the representations and warranties in Section 4 of the Warrant as of the date thereof and the Company shall promptly notify the Holder of the number of Shares (or such other securities) issued upon exercise. In the event of a Cash/Public Acquisition where the fair market value of one Share as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above would be less than the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to such Cash/Public Acquisition, then this Warrant will expire immediately prior to the consummation of such Cash/Public Acquisition.

- (c) Upon the closing of any Acquisition other than a Cash/Public Acquisition defined above, the acquiring, surviving or successor entity shall assume the obligations of this Warrant, and this Warrant shall thereafter be exercisable for the same securities and/or other property as would have been paid for the Shares issuable upon exercise of the unexercised portion of this Warrant as if such Shares were outstanding on and as of the closing of such Acquisition, subject to further adjustment from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant.
- (d) As used in this Warrant, "Marketable Securities" means securities meeting all of the following requirements: (i) the issuer thereof is then subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and is then current in its filing of all required reports and other information under the Act and the Exchange Act; (ii) the class and series of shares or other security of the issuer that would be received by Holder in connection with the Acquisition were Holder to exercise this Warrant on or prior to the closing thereof is then traded in a Trading Market, and (iii) following the closing of such Acquisition, Holder would not be restricted from publicly reselling all of the issuer's shares and/or other securities that would be received by Holder in such Acquisition were Holder to exercise or convert this Warrant in full on or prior to the closing of such Acquisition, except to the extent that any such restriction (x) arises solely under federal or state securities laws, rules or regulations, and (y) does not extend beyond six (6) months from the closing of such Acquisition.
- 1.7 <u>Additional Shares.</u> Upon the funding of each Growth Capital Advance (as defined in the Loan Agreement) under the Second Tranche (as defined in the Loan Agreement), the Company shall be deemed to have automatically granted to Holder, in addition to the number of Shares which this Warrant can otherwise be exercised for by Holder, the right to purchase that number of additional Shares, rounded to the nearest whole number, equal to two percent (2.00%) of the original principal amount of such Growth Capital Advance divided by the Warrant Price (such additional shares being called the "<u>Additional Shares</u>").

# SECTION 2. ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SHARES AND WARRANT PRICE.

2.1 <u>Stock Dividends, Splits, Etc.</u> If the Company declares or pays a dividend or distribution on the outstanding shares of the Common Stock payable in securities or property (other than cash), then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each Share acquired, Holder shall receive, without additional cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities and property which Holder would have received

had Holder owned the Shares of record as of the date the dividend or distribution occurred. If the Company subdivides the outstanding shares of the Common Stock by reclassification or otherwise into a greater number of shares, the number of Shares purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased. If the outstanding shares of the Common Stock are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of Shares shall be proportionately decreased.

- 2.2 Reclassification, Exchange, Combinations or Substitution. Upon any event whereby all of the outstanding shares of the Common Stock are reclassified, exchanged, combined, substituted, or replaced for, into, with or by Company securities of a different class and/or series, then from and after the consummation of such event, this Warrant will be exercisable for the number, class and series of Company securities that Holder would have received had the Shares been outstanding on and as of the consummation of such event, and subject to further adjustment thereafter from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. The provisions of this Section 2.2 shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, exchanges, combinations, substitutions, replacements or other similar events.
  - 2.3 Intentionally Omitted.
  - 2.4 <u>Intentionally Omitted.</u>
- 2.5 <u>No Fractional Share</u>. No fractional Share shall be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and the number of Shares to be issued shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Share. If a fractional Share interest arises upon any exercise of the Warrant, the Company shall eliminate such fractional Share interest by paying Holder in cash the amount computed by multiplying the fractional interest by (i) the fair market value (as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above) of a full Share, less (ii) the then-effective Warrant Price.
- 2.6 <u>Notice/Certificate as to Adjustments</u>. Upon each adjustment of the Warrant Price, Common Stock and/or number of Shares, the Company, at the Company's expense, shall notify Holder in writing within a reasonable time setting forth the adjustments to the Warrant Price, class and/or number of Shares and facts upon which such adjustment is based. The Company shall, upon written request from Holder, furnish Holder with a certificate of its Chief Financial Officer, including computations of such adjustment and the Warrant Price, class and number of Shares in effect upon the date of such adjustment.

## SECTION 3. REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

- 3.1 <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Holder as follows:
- (a) All Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, shall, upon issuance, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free of any liens and encumbrances except for restrictions on transfer provided for herein or under applicable federal and state securities laws. The Company covenants that it shall at all times cause to be reserved and kept available out of its authorized and unissued capital stock such number of securities as will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of this Warrant.
  - 3.2 <u>Notice of Certain Events.</u> If the Company proposes at any time to:

- (a) declare any dividend or distribution upon the outstanding shares of the Company's stock, whether in cash, property, stock, or other securities and whether or not a regular cash dividend;
- (b) offer for subscription or sale pro rata to the holders of the outstanding shares any additional shares of any class or series of the Company's stock (other than pursuant to contractual pre-emptive rights);
- (c) effect any reclassification, exchange, combination, substitution, reorganization or recapitalization of the outstanding shares of the Common Stock; or
  - (d) effect an Acquisition or to liquidate, dissolve or wind up;

then, in connection with each such event, the Company shall give Holder:

- (1) in the case of the matters referred to in (a) and (b) above, at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the earlier to occur of the effective date thereof or the date on which a record will be taken for such dividend, distribution, or subscription rights (and specifying the date on which the holders of outstanding shares of the Common Stock will be entitled thereto) or for determining rights to vote, if any, and
- (2) in the case of the matters referred to in (c) and (d) above at least seven (7) Business Days prior written notice of the date when the same will take place (and specifying the date on which the holders of outstanding shares of the Class will be entitled to exchange their shares for the securities or other property deliverable upon the occurrence of such event and such reasonable information as Holder may reasonably require regarding the treatment of this Warrant in connection with such event giving rise to the notice).

Company will also provide information requested by Holder that is reasonably necessary to enable Holder to comply with Holder's accounting or reporting requirements.

## SECTION 4. REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES OF THE HOLDER.

The Holder represents and warrants to the Company as follows:

- 4.1 <u>Purchase for Own Account.</u> This Warrant and the Shares to be acquired upon exercise of this Warrant by Holder are being acquired for investment for Holder's account, not as a nominee or agent, and not with a view to the public resale or distribution within the meaning of the Act. Holder also represents that it has not been formed for the specific purpose of acquiring this Warrant or the Shares.
- 4.2 <u>Disclosure of Information</u>. Holder is aware of the Company's business affairs and financial condition and has received or has had full access to all the information it considers necessary or appropriate to make an informed investment decision with respect to the acquisition of this Warrant and its underlying securities. Holder further has had an opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the Company regarding the terms and conditions of the offering of this Warrant and its underlying securities and to obtain additional information (to the extent the Company possessed such information or could acquire it without unreasonable effort or expense) necessary to verify any information furnished to Holder or to which Holder has access.

- 4.3 <u>Investment Experience</u>. Holder understands that the purchase of this Warrant and its underlying securities involves substantial risk. Holder has experience as an investor in securities of companies in the development stage and acknowledges that Holder can bear the economic risk of such Holder's investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and has such knowledge and experience in financial or business matters that Holder is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its investment in this Warrant and its underlying securities and/or has a preexisting personal or business relationship with the Company and certain of its officers, directors or controlling persons of a nature and duration that enables Holder to be aware of the character, business acumen and financial circumstances of such persons.
- 4.4 <u>Accredited Investor Status</u>. Holder is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Regulation D promulgated under the Act.
- 4.5 The Act. Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issuable upon exercise hereof have not been registered under the Act in reliance upon a specific exemption therefrom, which exemption depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of the Holder's investment intent as expressed herein. Holder understands that this Warrant and the Shares issued upon any exercise hereof must be held indefinitely unless subsequently registered under the Act and qualified under applicable state securities laws, or unless exemption from such registration and qualification are otherwise available. Holder is aware of the provisions of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act.
- 4.6 <u>No Voting Rights</u>. Holder, as a Holder of this Warrant, will not have any voting rights until the exercise of this Warrant.
- 4.7 <u>Lock-Up</u>. Holder acknowledges that this Warrant and the Shares issuable upon exercise of hereof are subject to that certain lock-up letter delivered by SVB Financial Group in favor of Wells Fargo Securities, LLC in connection with the Company's initial public offering.

## SECTION 5. MISCELLANEOUS.

- 5.1 <u>Term and Automatic Conversion Upon Expiration.</u>
- (a) <u>Term.</u> Subject to the provisions of Section 1.6 above, this Warrant is exercisable in whole or in part at any time and from time to time on or before 6:00 PM, Pacific time, on the Expiration Date and shall be void thereafter.
- (b) <u>Automatic Cashless Exercise upon Expiration</u>. In the event that, upon the Expiration Date, the fair market value of one Share (or other security issuable upon the exercise hereof) as determined in accordance with Section 1.3 above is greater than the Warrant Price in effect on such date, then this Warrant shall automatically be deemed on and as of such date to be exercised pursuant to Section 1.2 above as to all Shares (or such other securities) for which it shall not previously have been exercised, and the Company shall, within a reasonable time, deliver a certificate representing the Shares (or such other securities) issued upon such exercise to Holder.
- 5.2 <u>Legends</u>. The Shares (and the securities issuable, directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) shall be imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

THE SHARES EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND, EXCEPT AS

SET FORTH IN THAT CERTAIN WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK ISSUED BY THE ISSUER TO SILICON VALLEY BANK DATED MAY \_\_\_, 2015, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT AND LAWS OR IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER, SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM SUCH REGISTRATION.

- 5.3 <u>Compliance with Securities Laws on Transfer</u>. This Warrant and the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (and the securities issuable, directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) may not be transferred or assigned in whole or in part except in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws by the transferor and the transferee (including, without limitation, the delivery of investment representation letters and legal opinions reasonably satisfactory to the Company, as reasonably requested by the Company). The Company shall not require Holder to provide an opinion of counsel if the transfer is to SVB Financial Group (Silicon Valley Bank's parent company) or any other affiliate of Holder, provided that any such transferee is an "accredited investor" as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Act. Additionally, the Company shall also not require an opinion of counsel if there is no material question as to the availability of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act.
- 5.4 Transfer Procedure. After receipt by Silicon Valley Bank of the executed Warrant, Silicon Valley Bank will transfer all of this Warrant to its parent company, SVB Financial Group. By its acceptance of this Warrant, SVB Financial Group hereby makes to the Company each of the representations and warranties set forth in Section 4 hereof and agrees to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Warrant as if the original Holder hereof. Subject to the provisions of Section 5.3 and upon providing the Company with written notice, SVB Financial Group and any subsequent Holder may transfer all or part of this Warrant or the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (or the securities issuable directly or indirectly, upon conversion of the Shares, if any) to any transferee, provided, however, in connection with any such transfer, SVB Financial Group or any subsequent Holder will give the Company notice of the portion of the Warrant being transferred with the name, address and taxpayer identification number of the transferee and Holder will surrender this Warrant to the Company for reissuance to the transferee(s) (and Holder if applicable); and provided further, that any subsequent transferee other than SVB Financial Group shall agree in writing with the Company to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Warrant.
- 5.5 Notices. All notices and other communications hereunder from the Company to the Holder, or vice versa, shall be deemed delivered and effective (i) when given personally, (ii) on the third (3rd) Business Day after being mailed by first-class registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, (iii) upon actual receipt if given by facsimile or electronic mail and such receipt is confirmed in writing by the recipient, or (iv) on the first Business Day following delivery to a reliable overnight courier service, courier fee prepaid, in any case at such address as may have been furnished to the Company or Holder, as the case may be, in writing by the Company or such Holder from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5.5. All notices to Holder shall be addressed as follows until the Company receives notice of a change of address in connection with a transfer or otherwise:

SVB Financial Group Attn: Treasury Department 3003 Tasman Drive, HC 215 Santa Clara, CA 95054 Telephone: (408) 654-7400 Facsimile: (408) 988-8317

Email address: derivatives@svb.com

Notice to the Company shall be addressed as follows until Holder receives notice of a change in address:

Tracon Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
Attn: Patricia Bitar, Chief Financial Officer
8910 University Center Lane, Suite 700
San Diego, CA 92122
Telephone:
Facsimile: (858) 550-0786
Email:

- 5.6 <u>Waiver</u>. This Warrant and any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which enforcement of such change, waiver, discharge or termination is sought.
- 5.7 <u>Attorney's Fees.</u> In the event of any dispute between the parties concerning the terms and provisions of this Warrant, the party prevailing in such dispute shall be entitled to collect from the other party all costs incurred in such dispute, including reasonable attorneys' fees.
- 5.8 <u>Counterparts; Facsimile/Electronic Signatures</u>. This Warrant may be executed in counterparts, all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement. Any signature page delivered electronically or by facsimile shall be binding to the same extent as an original signature page with regards to any agreement subject to the terms hereof or any amendment thereto.
- 5.9 <u>Governing Law.</u> This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to its principles regarding conflicts of law.
- 5.10 <u>Headings</u>. The headings in this Warrant are for purposes of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning of any provision of this Warrant.
- 5.11 <u>Business Days</u>. "<u>Business Day</u>" is any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which Silicon Valley Bank is closed.

[Remainder of page left blank intentionally] [Signature page follows] IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Warrant to Purchase Common Stock to be executed by their duly authorized representatives effective as of the Issue Date written above.

"COMPANY"

TRACON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: /s/Charles P. Theuer Name: Charles P. Theuer Title: President and CEO

"HOLDER"

SILICON VALLEY BANK

By: /s/ Igor DaCruz Name: Igor DaCruz Title: Vice President

# APPENDIX 1

# NOTICE OF EXERCISE

Common Stock	The undersigned Holder hereby exercises its right to purchase shares of the of TRACON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. (the "Company") in accordance with the To Purchase Common Stock, and tenders payment of the aggregate Warrant Price for such:		
[ ]	Check in the amount of \$ payable to the order of the Company enclosed herewith		
[ ]	Wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company's account		
[ ]	Cashless Exercise pursuant to Section 1.2 of the Warrant		
[ ]	Other [Describe]		
2.	Please issue a certificate or certificates representing the Shares in the name specified below:		
	Holder's Name		
	(Address)		
	By its execution below and for the benefit of the Company, Holder hereby restates each of the nd warranties in Section 4 of the Warrant to Purchase Common Stock as of the date hereof.		
	HOLDER:		
	By:		
	Name:		
	Title:		
	(Date):		

# TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy

Each member of the Board of Directors (the "Board") who is not also serving as an employee of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Company") or any of its subsidiaries (each such member, a "Non-Employee Director") will receive the compensation described in this Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy (the "Director Compensation Policy") for his or her Board service following the closing of the initial public offering of the Company's common stock (the "IPO").

The Director Compensation Policy will be effective upon the execution of the underwriting agreement in connection with the IPO (the "*Effective Date*"). The Director Compensation Policy may be amended at any time in the sole discretion of the Board or the Compensation Committee of the Board.

A Non-Employee Director may decline all or any portion of his or her compensation by giving notice to the Company prior to the date cash is to be paid or equity awards are to be granted, as the case may be.

#### **Annual Cash Compensation**

Commencing at the beginning of the first calendar quarter following the Effective Date, each Non-Employee Director will receive the cash compensation set forth below for service on the Board. The annual cash compensation amounts will be payable in equal quarterly installments, in arrears following the end of each quarter in which the service occurred, pro-rated for any partial months of service. All annual cash fees are vested upon payment.

- 1. Annual Board Service Retainer:
  - a. All Eligible Directors: \$35,000
  - b. Chairman/Lead Independent Director (as applicable): \$60,000 (in lieu of above)
- 2. Annual Committee Member Service Retainer:
  - a. Member of the Audit Committee: \$7,500
  - b. Member of the Compensation Committee: \$5,000
  - c. Member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee: \$3,750
- 3. Annual Committee Chair Service Retainer (in lieu of Committee Member Service Retainer):
  - a. Chairman of the Audit Committee: \$15,000
  - b. Chairman of the Compensation Committee: \$10,000
  - c. Chairman of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee: \$7,500

# **Equity Compensation**

Equity awards will be granted under the Company's 2015 Equity Incentive Plan or any successor equity incentive plan (the "*Plan*"). All stock options granted under this policy will be

Nonqualified Stock Options (as defined in the Plan), with a term of ten years from the date of grant and an exercise price per share equal to 100% of the Fair Market Value (as defined in the Plan) of the underlying common stock of the Company on the date of grant.

#### (a) Automatic Equity Grants.

- (i) Initial Grant for New Directors. Without any further action of the Board, on the date of the Non-Employee Director's initial election to the Board (or, if such date is not a market trading day, the first market trading day thereafter), the Non-Employee Director will automatically be granted a Nonstatutory Stock Option to purchase 25,000 shares of common stock (the "Initial Grant"). Each Initial Grant will vest in a series of 3 successive equal annual installments over the 3-year period measured from the date of grant.
- (ii) Annual Grant. Without any further action of the Board, at the close of business on the date of each annual meeting of the Company's stockholders following the IPO, each person who is then a Non-Employee Director will automatically be granted a Nonstatutory Stock Option to purchase 15,000 shares of common stock (the "Annual Grant"). Each Annual Grant will vest in full on the earlier of one-year anniversary of date of grant, or the date of the next annual meeting of the Company's stockholders.
- **(b) Vesting; Change in Control.** All vesting is subject to the Non-Employee Director's "Continuous Service" (as defined in the Plan) on each applicable vesting date. Notwithstanding the foregoing vesting schedules, for each Non-Employee Director who remains in Continuous Service with the Company until immediately prior to the closing of a "Change in Control" (as defined in the Plan), the shares subject to his or her then-outstanding equity awards that were granted pursuant to this policy will become fully vested immediately prior to the closing of such Change in Control.
- **(c) Remaining Terms.** The remaining terms and conditions of each stock option, including transferability, will be as set forth in the Company's standard Option Agreement, in the form adopted from time to time by the Board.

#### **Expenses**

The Company will reimburse Non-Employee Director for ordinary, necessary and reasonable out-of-pocket travel expenses to cover in-person attendance at and participation in Board and committee meetings; *provided*, that the Non-Employee Director timely submit to the Company appropriate documentation substantiating such expenses in accordance with the Company's travel and expense policy, as in effect from time to time.

#### AMENDMENT TO LICENSE AGREEMENT

This Amendment to License Agreement (the "Amendment") is made on April 3, 2015 (the "Amendment Date"), by and between TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Licensee") and Case Western Reserve University ("CASE"), an Ohio non-profit corporation.

**Whereas**, Licensee and CASE are parties to that certain License Agreement, dated August 2, 2006 (the "*Agreement*"); and

Whereas, the parties wish to amend the Agreement as set forth in this Amendment.

**Now, Therefore**, in consideration of the foregoing premises and the mutual covenants herein contained, the parties hereby agree as follows:

#### 1. Definitions:

- 1.1 Section 1.5 of the Agreement is hereby deleted and replaced in its entirety as follows:
  - "1.5 The term "Combination Therapeutic" shall mean a therapeutic formulation comprising methoxyamine (or a methoxyamine derivative) and an additional formulation(s) to be administered in conjunction with the first formulation, (albeit not necessarily simultaneously) falling within the definition of Licensed Technology, comprising one or more therapeutic compounds distinct from methoxyamine (or a methoxyamine derivative) administered to a Subject. Current Combination Therapeutics and Clinical Trials associated therewith are listed in Exhibit A to this Agreement."
- 1.2 Section 1.9 of the Agreement is hereby deleted and replaced in its entirety as follows:
  - "1.9 The term "Derivative" shall mean intellectual property developed by Licensee, that includes, or is based in whole or in part on, the Licensed Technology, including, but not limited to Licensee-created modifications, enhancements or other material. Licensee shall be entitled to establish all proprietary rights for itself in the intellectual property represented by Derivatives, whether in the nature of trade secrets, copyrights, patents or other rights, but (a) Derivatives shall [\*] (b) Derivatives may not [\*], unless the License granted under Section 2.1 of this Agreement is then in effect CASE, and any non-profit health care institution affiliated with it, shall have the right to use Derivatives for research, educational, academic and administrative purposes.

Derivatives in existence as of the Amendment Date are listed in Exhibit B to this Agreement."

- 1.3 Section 1.14 of the Agreement is hereby deleted and replaced in its entirety as follows:
  - "1.14 The term "Field of Use" shall mean (i) all mammalian therapeutic and diagnostic uses which make use of an AP endonuclease inhibitor ("APE inhibitor") and wherein the APE inhibitor is methoxyamine or a Methoxyamine Analog and (ii) diagnostic and/or analytical kits in the field of cancer that are related to the development and commercialization of an APE inhibitor."
- 1.4 After Section 1.42 of the Agreement, a new Section 1.43 is added as follows:
  - "1.43 The term "Methoxyamine Analog" shall mean AP endonuclease inhibitors having an amino-oxy group that binds to AP (apurinic/apyrimidine) sites in DNA."
- 1.5 After new Section 1.43 of the Agreement, a new Section 1.44 is added as follows:
  - "1.44 The term "Orphan Drug Designation" shall mean a drug or biological product that has received "orphan designation" and been granted market exclusivity for a specified period by the U.S. government to treat a qualified disease or condition under the criteria specified in the Orphan Drug Act and FDA's implementing regulations at 21 CFR part 316."
- 2. Section 3 of the Agreement is hereby deleted and replaced in its entirety as follows:

"The term of this Agreement shall begin on the Effective Date and shall expire (if not sooner terminated) on the latest to occur of (a) on a country-by-country basis on the expiration date of the last-to-expire Patent in such country, (b) at the end of the market exclusivity period for any Licensed Product which receives Orphan Drug Designation (c) on a country-by-country basis on the expiration date of the last to expire patent that issues to Licensee and that claims any Derivative created by Licensee prior to expiration or termination of this Agreement, or (d) on the twentieth (20th) anniversary of the Effective Date."

- 3. Section 4.2 of the Agreement is hereby deleted and replaced in its entirety as follows:
  - "Licensee shall, at a minimum, achieve the following milestones ("Diligence Milestones"):
  - (a) On or before the first anniversary of the Effective Date, a Development Committee (the "Committee") shall be organized to monitor the clinical progress of the Licensed Products at Licensee's expense. The Committee will consist of independent scientific and technical thought leaders that are highly regarded by the scientific community in the field of each Licensed Product and at least one representative from each of CASE and Licensee. The Committee will be responsible for (i) making recommendations to Licensee's management relating to the pre-clinical and clinical development strategy; (ii) analyzing and assessing ongoing pre-clinical and clinical development of each Licensed Product; and (iii) assisting Licensee in preparing pre-clinical and clinical development budgets. The actions and opinions of the Committee will be confidential

(specifically, CASE may be asked to enter into a separate confidentiality agreement to govern the Committee meetings), however, the CASE representative may report clinical updates to a designated senior official at CASE and the Technology Transfer Office of CASE who will agree to keep such information confidential. The Committee will meet at least once a year.

- (b) On or before the [\*] anniversary of the Effective Date, [\*].
- (c) On or before the [\*] anniversary of the Effective Date, [\*].
- (d) On or before the [\*] anniversary of the Effective Date, [\*].
- Within [\*] years of [\*].
- (f) Within [\*] years of [\*].
- Within [\*] years of [\*]. (g)
- Within [\*] years of [\*].

Licensee shall be deemed to have achieved the above milestones whether they are achieved directly by Licensee or through an Affiliate, sublicensee or collaborator."

4. Section 5.5 of the Agreement is hereby deleted and replaced in its entirety as follows:

"Milestone Payment Amounts. The Licensee will make a payment to CASE within thirty (30) days of each occurrence of the achievement of a Milestone as follows:

	MILESTONE PAYMENT
MILESTONE	AMOUNT
[*].	[*]
	Dollars (U.S. [*])
[*].	[*] Dollars (U.S. \$[*])
[*].	[*] Dollars (U.S. [*])
[*]	[*]
	Dollars (U.S. [*])
[*].	[*]
	Dollars (U.S. \$[*])
[±]	[#] D. II /II.C. @[#]\
[*].	[*] Dollars (U.S. \$[*])
[*].	[*] Dollars (U.S.
Г 1.	(°.5.

[*].	[*] Dollars (U.S. \$[*])
[*].	[*] Dollars (U.S. \$[*])
[*].	[*]
	Dollars (U.S. \$[*])
[*].	[*] Dollars (U.S. \$[*])
[*].	[*]
	Dollars (U.S. \$[*])
[*].	[*] Dollars (U.S. \$[*])

For purposes of this Section 5.5, a Combination Therapeutic will be deemed a second or third Combination Therapeutic if the therapeutic compound(s) comprising the additional formulation(s) (other than methoxyamine or a methoxyamine derivative) included in such Combination Therapeutic are not included in the Combination Therapeutic(s) that were the subject of an NDA or application for Disposition, as applicable, previously approved by the applicable regulatory body (i.e., are not included in the Combination Therapeutic(s) that triggered the preceding Milestone(s))."

- 5. After Section 9.7 of the Agreement, a new Section 9.8 is added as follows:
  - "9.8 As of the Amendment Date, CASE has incurred historical expenses for the New Patents of sixty one thousand four hundred thirty two dollars and fifteen cents (\$61,432.15) for invoices received through 02/20/2015 (the "New Expenses"). Licensee shall pay the New Expenses to CASE within thirty (30) days of the Amendment Date."
- 6. Section 11.5 of the Agreement is hereby deleted and replaced in its entirety as follows:

"In the event of expiration of this Agreement pursuant to Section 3, then effective upon the date of expiration, Licensee shall have a royalty-free non-exclusive license under the Licensed Technology to make, have made, use, have used, offer to sell, produce, manufacture, distribute, market and Dispose of Licensed Product(s) and t o create Derivatives and/or Biological Materials for the Field of Use. In the event of termination of this Agreement by CASE or Licensee (prior to expiration under Section 3), then Licensee shall have no further right with respect to the Licensed Technology and this Section 11.5 shall have no force or effect."

- 7. Section 17 of the Agreement is hereby deleted and replaced in its entirety as follows:
  - "17.1 Before Licensed Technology is administered to human beings, Licensee shall obtain and maintain appropriate coverage of general liability, product liability, and public liability insurance in the amount of no less than Three Million Dollars (\$3,000,000) to protect CASE, its trustees, officers, employees, attorneys, and agents under the indemnification provided hereunder. CASE, its trustees, officers, employees, attorneys, and agents shall be named as additional insureds on Licensee's insurance policies and shall be provided appropriate certificates of insurance thereunder.
  - 17.2 CASE may periodically evaluate the adequacy of the minimum coverage of insurance and deductible limits specified in this Section 17. CASE reserves the right to require Licensee to reasonably adjust the insurance coverage by modifying the types of required coverages, the limits and/or financial rating and/or the method of financial rating of Licensee's insurers as such changes are required of CASE by its insurance carrier. CASE shall provide Licensee with reasonable advance notice, contingent on CASE receiving timely notice from its insurance carrier, of any proposed modification to Licensee's insurance coverage and, if so requested by Licensee, discuss any proposed modifications in good faith. Should any of the requirements of this Section 17 not be available for Licensee to reasonably acquire in the insurance market at commercially reasonable rates or at all, the parties shall work together in good faith to achieve a commercially reasonable resolution thereof.
  - 17.3 Each policy of insurance which Licensee is required to obtain hereunder shall (a) be with reputable and financially secure insurance carriers having at least an A rating (A rating or above by A.M. Best) and an A.M. Best Class Size of at least VIII, (b) list each of CASE, its trustees, officers, employees, faculty, staff, students, agents and their respective successors, heirs and assigns as additional insured, (c) be endorsed to provide that the insurer waives all subrogation rights which the insurer otherwise has or could have against any additional insured, (d) be primary in respect of all additional insured, and (e) provide that the identified insurer will not cancel or fail to renew the identified insurance without giving CASE at least 30 days' prior written notice thereof.
  - 17.4 Within thirty (30) days following the Amendment Date, and thereafter no later than the day on which any such policy of insurance is renewed or replaced, Licensee shall provide CASE with an updated Certificate of Insurance from each such insurer which evidences compliance by Licensee with its obligations hereunder. Upon the from time to time request of CASE, Licensee shall provide CASE with a copy of the policy, status of claims and claims history respecting any of the insurance required to be maintained by Licensee hereunder.
  - 17.5 For the avoidance of doubt, the minimum insurance coverage and limits set forth in this Agreement do not constitute a limitation on Licensee's liability or obligations

to indemnify or defend CASE and any other additional insured under this Agreement."

- 8. Attachment A of the Agreement is hereby deleted and replaced in its entirety with the new Attachment A attached hereto and incorporated herein.
- 9. **Entire Agreement.** The Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, embodies the entire understanding of the parties and shall supersede all previous communications, representations and understandings, whether oral, written or otherwise, between the parties relating to the subject matter hereof. Except as specifically amended by this Amendment, the terms and conditions of the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.
- 10. Counterparts. This Amendment may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original document, and all of which, together with this writing, shall be deemed one instrument. This Amendment may be executed by facsimile or PDF signatures, which signatures shall have the same force and effect as original signatures.

# [THIS SPACE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, Licensee and CASE have executed this Amendment as of the Amendment Date.

#### Signed:

Title:

TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Case Western Reserve University

By: /s/ Charles P. Theuer By: /s/ Michael J. Haag
Print Name: Charles P. Theuer Print Name: Michael J. Haag

Executive Director Technology

Title:

Executive Director Technology

Management,

Technology Transfer Officer, Case Western Reserve University

Address for Notices: Address for Notices:

TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Case Western Reserve University
8910 University Center Lane, Suite 700

10900 Euclid Avenue

San Diego, CA 92122 Cleveland, Ohio 44106

President and CEO

Attention: H Casey Logan, M.B.A. Attention: Assistant Vice President for Facsimile: (858) 550-0786 Technology Transfer

Facsimile: (858) 550-0786 Facsimile: (216) 368-0196

**Signed**: /s/ Sally J. Staley

Name: Sally J. Staley

**Title**: Chief Investment Officer

[Signature Page to Amendment]

#### Exhibit A

# Combination Therapeutics and Clinical Trials

[\*]

Licensee represents and warrants that the above list of Combination Therapeutics and Clinical Trials represents a true, accurate, and complete list of Combination Therapeutics and Clinical Trials known to Licensee to have been either approved or submitted as of the Amendment Date. For the avoidance of doubt, the above list includes all Combination Therapeutics and Clinical Trials related to TRC102 actually known to Licensee's officers which have either been approved or have been submitted.

#### Exhibit B

#### Derivatives

[\*]

Licensee represents and warrants that the above list of Derivatives represents a true, accurate, and complete list of Derivatives known to Licensee as of the Amendment Date. For the avoidance of doubt, the above list includes all known patents related to TRC102 naming Licensee as the assignee or coassignee.

#### Attachment A

# Description of Licensed Technology

[\*]

### TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

# 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan Adopted by the Board of Directors: January 1, 2015 Approved by the Stockholders: January 16, 2015

#### 1. General; Purpose.

- (a) The Plan provides a means by which Eligible Employees of the Company and certain designated Related Corporations may be given an opportunity to purchase shares of Common Stock. The Plan permits the Company to grant a series of Purchase Rights to Eligible Employees under an Employee Stock Purchase Plan.
- **(b)** The Company, by means of the Plan, seeks to retain the services of such Employees, to secure and retain the services of new Employees and to provide incentives for such persons to exert maximum efforts for the success of the Company and its Related Corporations.

#### 2. Administration.

- (a) The Board will administer the Plan unless and until the Board delegates administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees, as provided in Section 2(c).
- **(b)** The Board will have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:
- (i) To determine how and when Purchase Rights will be granted and the provisions of each Offering (which need not be identical).
- (ii) To designate from time to time which Related Corporations of the Company will be eligible to participate in the Plan.
- (iii) To construe and interpret the Plan and Purchase Rights, and to establish, amend and revoke rules and regulations for its administration. The Board, in the exercise of this power, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan, in a manner and to the extent it deems necessary or expedient to make the Plan fully effective.
- (iv) To settle all controversies regarding the Plan and Purchase Rights granted under the Plan.
  - (v) To suspend or terminate the Plan at any time as provided in Section 12.
  - (vi) To amend the Plan at any time as provided in Section 12.
- (vii) Generally, to exercise such powers and to perform such acts as it deems necessary or expedient to promote the best interests of the Company and its Related Corporations and to carry out the intent that the Plan be treated as an Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

- (viii) To adopt such procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit participation in the Plan by Employees who are foreign nationals or employed outside the United States.
- (c) The Board may delegate some or all of the administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees. If administration is delegated to a Committee, the Committee will have, in connection with the administration of the Plan, the powers theretofore possessed by the Board that have been delegated to the Committee, including the power to delegate to a subcommittee any of the administrative powers the Committee is authorized to exercise (and references in this Plan to the Board will thereafter be to the Committee or subcommittee), subject, however, to such resolutions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, as may be adopted from time to time by the Board. The Board may retain the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with the Committee and may, at any time, revest in the Board some or all of the powers previously delegated. Whether or not the Board has delegated administration of the Plan to a Committee, the Board will have the final power to determine all questions of policy and expediency that may arise in the administration of the Plan.
- (d) All determinations, interpretations and constructions made by the Board in good faith will not be subject to review by any person and will be final, binding and conclusive on all persons.

### 3. Shares of Common Stock Subject to the Plan.

- (a) Subject to the provisions of Section 11(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued under the Plan will not exceed 183,462 shares of Common Stock, plus the number of shares of Common Stock that are automatically added on January 1st of each year for a period of up to ten years, commencing on January 1, 2016 and ending on (and including) January 1, 2025, in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 1.0% of the total number of shares of Capital Stock outstanding on December 31st of the preceding calendar year, and (ii) 366,925 shares of Common Stock. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board may act prior to the first day of any calendar year to provide that there will be no January 1st increase in the share reserve for such calendar year will be a lesser number of shares of Common Stock than would otherwise occur pursuant to the preceding sentence.
- **(b)** If any Purchase Right granted under the Plan terminates without having been exercised in full, the shares of Common Stock not purchased under such Purchase Right will again become available for issuance under the Plan.
- **(c)** The stock purchasable under the Plan will be shares of authorized but unissued or reacquired Common Stock, including shares repurchased by the Company on the open market.

#### 4. Grant of Purchase Rights; Offering.

(a) The Board may from time to time grant or provide for the grant of Purchase Rights to Eligible Employees under an Offering (consisting of one or more Purchase Periods) on an Offering Date or Offering Dates selected by the Board. Each Offering will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board will deem appropriate, and will comply with

the requirement of Section 423(b)(5) of the Code that all Employees granted Purchase Rights will have the same rights and privileges. The terms and conditions of an Offering shall be incorporated by reference into the Plan and treated as part of the Plan. The provisions of separate Offerings need not be identical, but each Offering will include (through incorporation of the provisions of this Plan by reference in the document comprising the Offering or otherwise) the period during which the Offering will be effective, which period will not exceed 27 months beginning with the Offering Date, and the substance of the provisions contained in Sections 5 through 8, inclusive.

- **(b)** If a Participant has more than one Purchase Right outstanding under the Plan, unless he or she otherwise indicates in forms delivered to the Company: (i) each form will apply to all of his or her Purchase Rights under the Plan, and (ii) a Purchase Right with a lower exercise price (or an earlier-granted Purchase Right, if different Purchase Rights have identical exercise prices) will be exercised to the fullest possible extent before a Purchase Right with a higher exercise price (or a later-granted Purchase Right if different Purchase Rights have identical exercise prices) will be exercised.
- (c) The Board will have the discretion to structure an Offering so that if the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on the first Trading Day of a new Purchase Period within that Offering is less than or equal to the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on the Offering Date for that Offering, then (i) that Offering will terminate immediately as of that first Trading Day, and (ii) the Participants in such terminated Offering will be automatically enrolled in a new Offering beginning on the first Trading Day of such new Purchase Period.

#### 5. Eligibility.

- (a) Purchase Rights may be granted only to Employees of the Company or, as the Board may designate in accordance with Section 2(b), to Employees of a Related Corporation. Except as provided in Section 5(b), an Employee will not be eligible to be granted Purchase Rights unless, on the Offering Date, the Employee has been in the employ of the Company or the Related Corporation, as the case may be, for such continuous period preceding such Offering Date as the Board may require, but in no event will the required period of continuous employment be equal to or greater than two years. In addition, the Board may provide that no Employee will be eligible to be granted Purchase Rights under the Plan unless, on the Offering Date, such Employee's customary employment with the Company or the Related Corporation is more than 20 hours per week and more than five months per calendar year or such other criteria as the Board may determine consistent with Section 423 of the Code.
- **(b)** The Board may provide that each person who, during the course of an Offering, first becomes an Eligible Employee will, on a date or dates specified in the Offering which coincides with the day on which such person becomes an Eligible Employee or which occurs thereafter, receive a Purchase Right under that Offering, which Purchase Right will thereafter be deemed to be a part of that Offering. Such Purchase Right will have the same characteristics as any Purchase Rights originally granted under that Offering, as described herein, except that:
- (i) the date on which such Purchase Right is granted will be the "Offering Date" of such Purchase Right for all purposes, including determination of the exercise price of such Purchase Right;

- (ii) the period of the Offering with respect to such Purchase Right will begin on its Offering Date and end coincident with the end of such Offering; and
- (iii) the Board may provide that if such person first becomes an Eligible Employee within a specified period of time before the end of the Offering, he or she will not receive any Purchase Right under that Offering.
- (c) No Employee will be eligible for the grant of any Purchase Rights if, immediately after any such Purchase Rights are granted, such Employee owns stock possessing five percent or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of stock of the Company or of any Related Corporation. For purposes of this Section 5(c), the rules of Section 424(d) of the Code will apply in determining the stock ownership of any Employee, and stock which such Employee may purchase under all outstanding Purchase Rights and options will be treated as stock owned by such Employee.
- (d) As specified by Section 423(b)(8) of the Code, an Eligible Employee may be granted Purchase Rights only if such Purchase Rights, together with any other rights granted under all Employee Stock Purchase Plans of the Company and any Related Corporations, do not permit such Eligible Employee's rights to purchase stock of the Company or any Related Corporation to accrue at a rate which exceeds \$25,000 of Fair Market Value of such stock (determined at the time such rights are granted, and which, with respect to the Plan, will be determined as of their respective Offering Dates) for each calendar year in which such rights are outstanding at any time.
- **(e)** Officers of the Company and any designated Related Corporation, if they are otherwise Eligible Employees, will be eligible to participate in Offerings under the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board may provide in an Offering that Employees who are highly compensated Employees within the meaning of Section 423(b)(4)(D) of the Code will not be eligible to participate.

#### 6. Purchase Rights; Purchase Price.

- (a) On each Offering Date, each Eligible Employee, pursuant to an Offering made under the Plan, will be granted a Purchase Right to purchase up to that number of shares of Common Stock purchasable either with a percentage or with a maximum dollar amount, as designated by the Board, but in either case not exceeding 15% of such Employee's earnings (as defined by the Board in each Offering) during the period that begins on the Offering Date (or such later date as the Board determines for a particular Offering) and ends on the date stated in the Offering, which date will be no later than the end of the Offering.
- **(b)** The Board will establish one or more Purchase Dates during an Offering on which Purchase Rights granted for that Offering will be exercised and shares of Common Stock will be purchased in accordance with such Offering.
- (c) In connection with each Offering made under the Plan, the Board may specify (i) a maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be purchased by any Participant on any Purchase Date during such Offering, (ii) a maximum aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that may be purchased by all Participants pursuant to such Offering and/or (iii) a maximum aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that may be purchased by all Participants on any

Purchase Date under the Offering. If the aggregate purchase of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of Purchase Rights granted under the Offering would exceed any such maximum aggregate number, then, in the absence of any Board action otherwise, a pro rata (based on each Participant's accumulated Contributions) allocation of the shares of Common Stock available will be made in as nearly a uniform manner as will be practicable and equitable.

- **(d)** The purchase price of shares of Common Stock acquired pursuant to Purchase Rights will be not less than the lesser of:
- (i) an amount equal to 85% of the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the Offering Date; and
- (ii) an amount equal to 85% of the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the applicable Purchase Date.

#### 7. Participation; Withdrawal; Termination.

- (a) An Eligible Employee may elect to authorize payroll deductions as the means of making Contributions by completing and delivering to the Company, within the time specified in the Offering, an enrollment form provided by the Company. The enrollment form will specify the amount of Contributions not to exceed the maximum amount specified by the Board. Each Participant's Contributions will be credited to a bookkeeping account for such Participant under the Plan and will be deposited with the general funds of the Company except where applicable law requires that Contributions be deposited with a third party. If permitted in the Offering, a Participant may begin such Contributions with the first payroll occurring on or after the Offering Date (or, in the case of a payroll date that occurs after the end of the prior Offering but before the Offering Date of the next new Offering, Contributions from such payroll will be included in the new Offering). If permitted in the Offering, a Participant may thereafter reduce (including to zero) or increase his or her Contributions. If specifically provided in the Offering, in addition to making Contributions by payroll deductions, a Participant may make Contributions through the payment by cash or check prior to a Purchase Date.
- (b) During an Offering, a Participant may cease making Contributions and withdraw from the Offering by delivering to the Company a withdrawal form provided by the Company. The Company may impose a deadline before a Purchase Date for withdrawing. Upon such withdrawal, such Participant's Purchase Right in that Offering will immediately terminate and the Company will distribute to such Participant all of his or her accumulated but unused Contributions and such Participant's Purchase Right in that Offering shall thereupon terminate. A Participant's withdrawal from that Offering will have no effect upon his or her eligibility to participate in any other Offerings under the Plan, but such Participant will be required to deliver a new enrollment form to participate in subsequent Offerings.
- (c) Purchase Rights granted pursuant to any Offering under the Plan will terminate immediately if the Participant either (i) is no longer an Employee for any reason or for no reason (subject to any post-employment participation period required by law) or (ii) is otherwise no longer eligible to participate. The Company will distribute to such individual all of his or her accumulated but unused Contributions.

- (d) During a Participant's lifetime, Purchase Rights will be exercisable only by such Participant. Purchase Rights are not transferable by a Participant, except by will, by the laws of descent and distribution, or, if permitted by the Company, by a beneficiary designation as described in Section 10
- **(e)** Unless otherwise specified in the Offering, the Company will have no obligation to pay interest on Contributions.

#### 8. Exercise of Purchase Rights.

- (a) On each Purchase Date, each Participant's accumulated Contributions will be applied to the purchase of shares of Common Stock, up to the maximum number of shares of Common Stock permitted by the Plan and the applicable Offering, at the purchase price specified in the Offering. No fractional shares will be issued unless specifically provided for in the Offering.
- **(b)** If any amount of accumulated Contributions remains in a Participant's account after the purchase of shares of Common Stock and such remaining amount is less than the amount required to purchase one share of Common Stock on the final Purchase Date of an Offering, then such remaining amount will be held in such Participant's account for the purchase of shares of Common Stock under the next Offering under the Plan, unless such Participant withdraws from or is not eligible to participate in such Offering, in which case such amount will be distributed to such Participant after the final Purchase Date, without interest. If the amount of Contributions remaining in a Participant's account after the purchase of shares of Common Stock is at least equal to the amount required to purchase one whole share of Common Stock on the final Purchase Date of an Offering, then such remaining amount will not roll over to the next Offering and will instead be distributed in full to such Participant after the final Purchase Date of such Offering without interest.
- (c) No Purchase Rights may be exercised to any extent unless the shares of Common Stock to be issued upon such exercise under the Plan are covered by an effective registration statement pursuant to the Securities Act and the Plan is in material compliance with all applicable federal, state, foreign and other securities and other laws applicable to the Plan. If on a Purchase Date the shares of Common Stock are not so registered or the Plan is not in such compliance, no Purchase Rights will be exercised on such Purchase Date, and the Purchase Date will be delayed until the shares of Common Stock are subject to such an effective registration statement and the Plan is in material compliance, except that the Purchase Date will in no event be more than 6 months from the Offering Date. If, on the Purchase Date, as delayed to the maximum extent permissible, the shares of Common Stock are not registered and the Plan is not in material compliance with all applicable laws, no Purchase Rights will be exercised and all accumulated but unused Contributions will be distributed to the Participants without interest.

#### 9. Covenants of the Company.

The Company will seek to obtain from each federal, state, foreign or other regulatory commission or agency having jurisdiction over the Plan such authority as may be required to grant Purchase Rights and issue and sell shares of Common Stock thereunder. If, after commercially reasonable efforts, the Company is unable to obtain the authority that counsel for the Company

deems necessary for the grant of Purchase Rights or the lawful issuance and sale of Common Stock under the Plan, and at a commercially reasonable cost, the Company will be relieved from any liability for failure to grant Purchase Rights and/or to issue and sell Common Stock upon exercise of such Purchase Rights.

#### 10. Designation of Beneficiary.

- (a) The Company may, but is not obligated to, permit a Participant to submit a form designating a beneficiary who will receive any shares of Common Stock and/or Contributions from the Participant's account under the Plan if the Participant dies before such shares and/or Contributions are delivered to the Participant. The Company may, but is not obligated to, permit the Participant to change such designation of beneficiary. Any such designation and/or change must be on a form approved by the Company.
- **(b)** If a Participant dies, and in the absence of a valid beneficiary designation, the Company will deliver any shares of Common Stock and/or Contributions to the executor or administrator of the estate of the Participant. If no executor or administrator has been appointed (to the knowledge of the Company), the Company, in its sole discretion, may deliver such shares of Common Stock and/or Contributions to the Participant's spouse, dependents or relatives, or if no spouse, dependent or relative is known to the Company, then to such other person as the Company may designate.

#### 11. Adjustments upon Changes in Common Stock; Corporate Transactions.

- (a) In the event of a Capitalization Adjustment, the Board will appropriately and proportionately adjust: (i) the class(es) and maximum number of securities subject to the Plan pursuant to Section 3(a), (ii) the class(es) and maximum number of securities by which the share reserve is to increase automatically each year pursuant to Section 3(a), (iii) the class(es) and number of securities subject to, and the purchase price applicable to outstanding Offerings and Purchase Rights, and (iv) the class(es) and number of securities that are the subject of the purchase limits under each ongoing Offering. The Board will make these adjustments, and its determination will be final, binding and conclusive.
- **(b)** In the event of a Corporate Transaction, then: (i) any surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company) may assume or continue outstanding Purchase Rights or may substitute similar rights (including a right to acquire the same consideration paid to the stockholders in the Corporate Transaction) for outstanding Purchase Rights, or (ii) if any surviving or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) does not assume or continue such Purchase Rights or does not substitute similar rights for such Purchase Rights, then the Participants' accumulated Contributions will be used to purchase shares of Common Stock within ten business days prior to the Corporate Transaction under the outstanding Purchase Rights, and the Purchase Rights will terminate immediately after such purchase.

# 12. Amendment, Termination or Suspension of the Plan.

(a) The Board may amend the Plan at any time in any respect the Board deems necessary or advisable. However, except as provided in Section 11(a) relating to Capitalization

Adjustments, stockholder approval will be required for any amendment of the Plan for which stockholder approval is required by applicable law or listing requirements, including any amendment that either (i) materially increases the number of shares of Common Stock available for issuance under the Plan, (ii) materially expands the class of individuals eligible to become Participants and receive Purchase Rights, (iii) materially increases the benefits accruing to Participants under the Plan or materially reduces the price at which shares of Common Stock may be purchased under the Plan, (iv) materially extends the term of the Plan, or (v) expands the types of awards available for issuance under the Plan, but in each of (i) through (v) above only to the extent stockholder approval is required by applicable law or listing requirements.

- **(b)** The Board may suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. No Purchase Rights may be granted under the Plan while the Plan is suspended or after it is terminated.
- Rights granted before an amendment, suspension or termination of the Plan will not be materially impaired by any such amendment, suspension or termination except (i) with the consent of the person to whom such Purchase Rights were granted, (ii) as necessary to comply with any laws, listing requirements, or governmental regulations (including, without limitation, the provisions of Section 423 of the Code and the regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder relating to Employee Stock Purchase Plans) including without limitation any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued or amended after the date the Plan is adopted by the Board, or (iii) as necessary to obtain or maintain favorable tax, listing, or regulatory treatment. To be clear, the Board may amend outstanding Purchase Rights without a Participant's consent if such amendment is necessary to ensure that the Purchase Right and/or the Plan complies with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code.

#### 13. Effective Date of Plan.

The Plan will become effective immediately prior to and contingent upon the IPO Date. No Purchase Rights will be exercised unless and until the Plan has been approved by the stockholders of the Company, which approval must be within 12 months before or after the date the Plan is adopted (or if required under Section 12(a) above, materially amended) by the Board.

#### 14. Miscellaneous Provisions.

- (a) Proceeds from the sale of shares of Common Stock pursuant to Purchase Rights will constitute general funds of the Company.
- **(b)** A Participant will not be deemed to be the holder of, or to have any of the rights of a holder with respect to, shares of Common Stock subject to Purchase Rights unless and until the Participant's shares of Common Stock acquired upon exercise of Purchase Rights are recorded in the books of the Company (or its transfer agent).
- (c) The Plan and Offering do not constitute an employment contract. Nothing in the Plan or in the Offering will in any way alter the at will nature of a Participant's employment or be deemed to create in any way whatsoever any obligation on the part of any Participant to continue in the employ of the Company or a Related Corporation, or on the part of the Company or a Related Corporation to continue the employment of a Participant.

(d) The provisions of the Plan will be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware without resort to that state's conflicts of laws rules.

#### 15. Definitions.

As used in the Plan, the following definitions will apply to the capitalized terms indicated below:

- (a) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.
- **(b)** "Capital Stock" means each and every class of common stock of the Company, regardless of the number of votes per share.
- (c) "Capitalization Adjustment" means any change that is made in, or other events that occur with respect to, the Common Stock subject to the Plan or subject to any Purchase Right after the date the Plan is adopted by the Board without the receipt of consideration by the Company through merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, large nonrecurring cash dividend, stock split, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure or other similar equity restructuring transaction, as that term is used in Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718 (or any successor thereto). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the conversion of any convertible securities of the Company will not be treated as a Capitalization Adjustment.
- **(d)** "*Code*" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including any applicable regulations and guidance thereunder.
- **(e)** "Committee" means a committee of one or more members of the Board to whom authority has been delegated by the Board in accordance with Section 2(c).
- **(f)** "Common Stock" means, as of the IPO Date, the common stock of the Company, having 1 vote per share.
  - (g) "Company" means TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation.
- **(h)** "Contributions" means the payroll deductions and other additional payments specifically provided for in the Offering that a Participant contributes to fund the exercise of a Purchase Right. A Participant may make additional payments into his or her account if specifically provided for in the Offering, and then only if the Participant has not already had the maximum permitted amount withheld during the Offering through payroll deductions.
- (i) "Corporate Transaction" means the consummation, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:
- (i) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all, as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries;

- (ii) a sale or other disposition of at least 90% of the outstanding securities of the Company;
- (iii) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is not the surviving corporation; or
- (iv) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is the surviving corporation but the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately preceding the merger, consolidation or similar transaction are converted or exchanged by virtue of the merger, consolidation or similar transaction into other property, whether in the form of securities, cash or otherwise.
  - (j) "Director" means a member of the Board.
- **(k)** "Eligible Employee" means an Employee who meets the requirements set forth in the document(s) governing the Offering for eligibility to participate in the Offering, provided that such Employee also meets the requirements for eligibility to participate set forth in the Plan.
- (I) "Employee" means any person, including an Officer or Director, who is "employed" for purposes of Section 423(b)(4) of the Code by the Company or a Related Corporation. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such services, will not cause a Director to be considered an "Employee" for purposes of the Plan.
- (m) "Employee Stock Purchase Plan" means a plan that grants Purchase Rights intended to be options issued under an "employee stock purchase plan," as that term is defined in Section 423(b) of the Code.
- (n) "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- (o) "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of the Common Stock determined as follows:
- (i) If the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange or traded on any established market, the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock will be the <u>closing sales price</u> for such stock as quoted on such exchange or market (or the exchange or market with the greatest volume of trading in the Common Stock) <u>on the date of determination</u>, as reported in such source as the Board deems reliable. Unless otherwise provided by the Board, if there is no closing sales price for the Common Stock on the date of determination, then the Fair Market Value will be the closing sales price on the last preceding date for which such quotation exists.
- (ii) In the absence of such markets for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value will be determined by the Board in good faith in compliance with applicable laws and in a manner that complies with Sections 409A of the Code.
- (iii) Notwithstanding the foregoing, for any Offering that commences on the IPO Date, the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the Offering Date will be the

price per share at which shares are first sold to the public in the Company's initial public offering as specified in the final prospectus for that initial public offering.

- **(p)** "*IPO Date*" means the date of the underwriting agreement between the Company and the underwriter(s) managing the initial public offering of the Common Stock, pursuant to which the Common Stock is priced for the initial public offering.
- (q) "Offering" means the grant to Eligible Employees of Purchase Rights, with the exercise of those Purchase Rights automatically occurring at the end of one or more Purchase Periods. The terms and conditions of an Offering will generally be set forth in the "Offering Document" approved by the Board for that Offering.
  - (r) "Offering Date" means a date selected by the Board for an Offering to commence.
- **(s)** "Officer" means a person who is an officer of the Company or a Related Corporation within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act.
  - (t) "Participant" means an Eligible Employee who holds an outstanding Purchase Right.
- (u) "Plan" means this TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.
- (v) "Purchase Date" means one or more dates during an Offering selected by the Board on which Purchase Rights will be exercised and on which purchases of shares of Common Stock will be carried out in accordance with such Offering.
- **(w)** "Purchase Period" means a period of time specified within an Offering, generally beginning on the Offering Date or on the first Trading Day following a Purchase Date, and ending on a Purchase Date. An Offering may consist of one or more Purchase Periods.
- (x) "Purchase Right" means an option to purchase shares of Common Stock granted pursuant to the Plan.
- **(y)** "*Related Corporation*" means any "parent corporation" or "subsidiary corporation" of the Company whether now or subsequently established, as those terms are defined in Sections 424(e) and (f), respectively, of the Code.
  - (z) "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (aa) "Trading Day" means any day on which the exchange(s) or market(s) on which shares of Common Stock are listed, including but not limited to the NYSE, Nasdaq Global Select Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Capital Market or any successors thereto, is open for trading.

# TRACON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. AMENDED AND RESTATED EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT For

#### **CHARLES P. THEUER**

This Amended and Restated Employment Agreement (the "Agreement") is made and entered into effective as of May 8, 2015 (the "Effective Date"), by and between TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Charles P. Theuer (the "Executive"). The Company and Executive are hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Parties", and individually referred to as a "Party". From and following the Effective Date, this Agreement shall replace and supersede that certain Amended and Restated Employment Agreement between Executive and Company entered into as of May 7, 2014, as amended on or about September 17, 2014 (together, the "Prior Agreement").

#### Recitals

Whereas, Executive and the Company are currently parties to the Prior Agreement that is superseded and replaced in its entirety by this Agreement; and

Whereas, the Company desires to continue to employ Executive to provide personal services to the Company in that capacity, and wishes to provide Executive with certain compensation and benefits in return for his services, and Executive wishes to be so employed and to receive such benefits; and

Whereas, the Company and Executive wish to enter into this Agreement to define their mutual rights and duties with respect to Executive's compensation and benefits;

**Now, Therefore,** in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the Parties, intending to be legally bound, agree as follows:

#### **Agreement**

#### **Employment by the Company.**

**Position.** Executive shall serve as the Company's President and Chief Executive Officer. During the term of Executive's employment with the Company, Executive will devote Executive's best efforts and substantially all of Executive's business time and attention to the business of the Company, except for approved vacation periods and reasonable periods of illness or other incapacities permitted by the Company's general employment policies.

**Duties and Location.** Executive shall report to the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board"), and shall have such duties and responsibilities as are customary for the positions of President and Chief Executive Officer. Executive's primary office location shall be the

Company's San Diego, California office. The Company reserves the right to reasonably require Executive to perform Executive's duties at places other than Executive's primary office location from time to time, and to require reasonable business travel.

**Policies and Procedures.** The employment relationship between the Parties shall be governed by the general employment policies and practices of the Company, except that when the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company's general employment policies or practices, this Agreement shall control.

**Board Seat.** The Company shall use its best efforts to cause Executive to be elected as a member of its Board throughout his employment as Chief Executive Officer of the Company ("CEO Term"), and shall include him in the management slate for election as a director at every stockholders' meeting during the CEO Term at which his term as a director would otherwise expire. Executive agrees to accept election, and to serve during the CEO Term, as a director of the Company, without any compensation therefore other than as specified in this Agreement.

#### Compensation.

**Salary.** Executive shall receive a base salary at the rate of Four Hundred Seventy Thousand Dollars (\$470,000) per year (the "*Base Salary*"), retroactive to January 1, 2015, subject to standard payroll deductions and withholdings and payable in accordance with the Company's regular payroll schedule.

**Bonus.** Executive will be eligible for an annual discretionary bonus of up to fifty-percent (50%) of Executive's Base Salary (the "Annual Bonus"). Whether Executive receives an Annual Bonus for any given year, and the amount of any such Annual Bonus, will be determined by the Board (or the Compensation Committee thereof) in its sole discretion based upon the Company's and Executive's achievement of objectives and milestones to be determined on an annual basis by the Board (or the Compensation Committee thereof). Executive must remain an active employee through the end of any given calendar year in order to earn an Annual Bonus for that year and any such bonus will be paid prior to March 15 of the year following the year in which Executive's right to such amount became vested. Executive will not be eligible for, and will not earn, any Annual Bonus (including a prorated bonus) if Executive's employment terminates for any reason before the end of the calendar year.

**Standard Company Benefits.** Executive shall be entitled to participate in all employee benefit programs for which Executive is eligible under the terms and conditions of the benefit plans that may be in effect from time to time and provided by the Company to its employees. The Company reserves the right to cancel or change the benefit plans or programs it offers to its employees at any time.

**Vacation.** Executive shall be entitled to accrue vacation at the rate of four (4) weeks per year, in accordance with the terms of the Company's vacation policy and practices (including but not limited to maximum vacation accrual caps).

**Expenses.** The Company will reimburse Executive for reasonable travel, entertainment or other expenses incurred by Executive in furtherance or in connection with the performance of

Executive's duties hereunder, in accordance with the Company's expense reimbursement policy as in effect from time to time.

#### Equity.

**Prior Awards.** Any stock, stock options, or other equity awards that Executive has already been granted by the Company shall continue to be governed in all respects by the terms of the applicable grant agreements, grant notices, and plan documents, except as otherwise provided in this agreement.

**Stock Options.** On March 26, 2015, the Company granted Executive 147,213 stock options with an exercise price of \$14.34 per share, which was the fair market value per share on the date of grant. The options will be incentive stock options to the maximum extent permitted by applicable tax laws. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, the options will vest in equal monthly installments over four years following the date of grant subject to the Executive's continued employment with the Company on the date of each installment, and will be on other terms and conditions set forth in the stock option award agreement evidencing the grant, which the Executive must execute as a condition of grant, and the Company's 2015 Equity Incentive Plan.

**Additional Awards.** The Board (or the Compensation Committee thereof) may grant additional stock, stock options, or other equity awards to Executive in its sole discretion.

#### **Termination of Employment; Severance.**

**At-Will Employment.** Executive's employment relationship is at-will. Either Executive or the Company may terminate the employment relationship at any time, with or without Cause or advance notice.

**Termination Without Cause; Resignation for Good Reason.** In the event Executive's employment with the Company is terminated by the Company without Cause (other than due to Executive's death or Disability), or Executive resigns for Good Reason, and provided that Executive satisfies the Release Requirement in Section 8 below and remains in compliance with Executive's continuing obligations to the Company, the Company shall provide Executive the following *"Termination Benefits"*:

The Company shall pay Executive the equivalent of twelve (12) months of Executive's base salary in effect as of the date of Executive's employment termination, subject to standard payroll deductions and withholdings (the "*Termination Severance*"). Subject to Section 9 below, the Termination Severance will be paid to Executive in substantially equal installments on the Company's normal payroll periods during the twelve (12) month period following Executive's termination date, *provided, that*, any payments scheduled to be paid before the Effective Date of the Release and Waiver (as defined in Section 8 below), will be delayed and paid without interest no sooner than the first payroll period following the Effective Date, and all other payments of the Termination Severance shall be made on the scheduled payment dates.

Provided that Executive timely elects continued coverage under COBRA, the Company shall pay Executive's COBRA premiums to continue Executive's coverage (including coverage for eligible dependents, if applicable) ("COBRA Premiums") through the

period (the "COBRA Premium Period") starting on the Executive's termination date and ending on the earliest to occur of: (a) twelve (12) months following Executive's employment termination date; (b) the date Executive becomes eligible for group health insurance coverage through a new employer; or (c) the date Executive ceases to be eligible for COBRA continuation coverage for any reason, including plan termination. In the event Executive becomes covered under another employer's group health plan or otherwise ceases to be eligible for COBRA during the COBRA Premium Period, Executive must immediately notify the Company of such event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company determines, in its sole discretion, that it cannot pay the COBRA Premiums without potentially incurring financial costs or penalties under applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company instead shall pay Executive, on the first day of each calendar month following the termination date, a fully taxable cash payment equal to the applicable COBRA premiums for that month (including premiums for Executive and Executive's eligible dependents who have elected and remain enrolled in such COBRA coverage), subject to applicable tax withholdings (such amount, the "Special Cash Payment"), for the remainder of the COBRA Premium Period. Executive may, but is not obligated to, use such Special Cash Payments toward the cost of COBRA premiums.

In addition to the Termination Severance and COBRA Premiums, Executive's outstanding equity awards that are subject to vesting solely upon the passage of time and Executive's continued employment with the Company shall be accelerated such that 100% of such outstanding equity awards shall be deemed immediately vested and exercisable as of Executive's employment termination date.

**Termination Upon Death.** In the event Executive's employment with the Company is terminated due to Executive's death, and provided that Executive's estate satisfies the Release Requirement in Section 8 below, the Company shall provide Executive's estate with the following "Death Benefits":

The Company shall pay Executive's estate the equivalent of twelve (12) months of Executive's base salary in effect as of the date of Executive's death, subject to standard payroll deductions and withholdings (the "Death Severance"). Subject to Section 9 below, the Death Severance will be paid to Executive's estate in substantially equal installments on the Company's normal payroll periods during the twelve (12) month period following Executive's death, provided, that, any payments scheduled to be paid before the Effective Date of the Release and Waiver (as defined in Section 8 below), will be delayed and paid without interest no sooner than the first payroll period following the Effective Date, and all other payments of the Death Severance shall be made on the scheduled payment dates.

In addition to the Death Severance, Executive's outstanding equity awards that are subject to vesting solely upon the passage of time and Executive's continued employment with the Company shall accelerate vesting in accordance with their applicable schedules as if Executive had remained in employment for an additional six (6) months as of his employment termination date.

**Termination Upon Disability.** In the event Executive's employment with the Company is terminated due to Executive's Disability, and provided that Executive satisfies the Release Requirement in Section 8 below and remains in compliance with Executive's continuing

obligations to the Company, Executive's outstanding equity awards that are subject to vesting solely upon the passage of time and Executive's continued employment with the Company shall accelerate vesting in accordance with their applicable schedules as if Executive had remained in employment for an additional six (6) months as of his employment termination date (the "Disability Benefits").

**Termination for Cause; Resignation Without Good Reason.** In the event that the Executive terminates his employment for any reason other than Good Reason or in the event that Company terminates Executive for Cause no further payments shall be due under this Agreement, except that the Executive shall be entitled to any amounts earned, accrued or owing but not yet paid under Section 2 above, any benefits accrued or earned under the Company's benefit plans and programs or to which Executive is otherwise entitled under applicable law, and any outstanding equity awards vested as of the termination date, which awards must be exercised within 90 days of the termination date or the expiration of such equity award, whichever occurs first.

Release Requirement. To be eligible for the Termination Benefits, Death Benefits or Disability Benefits pursuant to Section 7 above, Executive (or his estate, if applicable) must satisfy the following release requirement (the "Release Requirement"): return to the Company a signed and dated general release of all known and unknown claims in a termination agreement acceptable to the Company (the "Release and Waiver") within the applicable deadline set forth therein, but in no event later than forty-five (45) days following Executive's employment termination date, and permit the Release and Waiver to become effective and irrevocable in accordance with its terms (such latest permitted effective date of the Release and Waiver is the "Effective Date" of the Release and Waiver). No Termination Benefits, Death Benefits or Disability Benefits will be provided prior to the Effective Date of the Release and Waiver.

Section 409A. It is intended that all of the severance benefits and other payments payable under this Agreement satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Code Section 409A provided under Treasury Regulations 1.409A -1(b)(4) and 1.409A-1(b)(5), and this Agreement will be construed to the greatest extent possible as consistent with those provisions, and to the extent not so exempt, this Agreement (and any definitions hereunder) will be construed in a manner that complies with Section 409A. For purposes of Code Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii)), Executive's right to receive any installment payments under this Agreement (whether severance payments, reimbursements or otherwise) shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each installment payment hereunder shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement, if Executive is deemed by the Company at the time of Executive's Separation from Service (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h)) to be a "specified employee" for purposes of Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i), and if any of the payments upon Separation from Service set forth herein and/or under any other agreement with the Company are deemed to be "deferred compensation", then, solely to the extent necessary to avoid adverse personal tax consequences under Section 409A such payments shall not be provided to Executive prior to the earliest of (i) the expiration of the six-month period measured from the date of Executive's Separation from Service with the Company, (ii) the date of Executive's death or (iii) such earlier date as permitted under Section 409A without the imposition of adverse taxation. Upon the first

business day following the expiration of such applicable delay period, all payments deferred pursuant to this Section 9 shall be paid in a lump sum to Executive, and any remaining payments due shall be paid as otherwise provided herein or in the applicable agreement. No interest shall be due on any amounts so deferred.

#### 10. Definitions.

- 10.1 Cause. For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" for termination will mean: (i) conviction of the Executive of any felony or any crime involving moral turpitude; (ii) Executive's failure or refusal to follow reasonable and lawful instructions of the Board or reasonable and lawful policies, standards and regulations of the Company; (iii) Executive's failure or refusal to faithfully and diligently perform the usual, customary duties of his employment with the Company; (iv) unprofessional, unethical, immoral or fraudulent conduct by Executive; (v) conduct by Executive that materially discredits the Company or is materially detrimental to the reputation, character and standing of the Company or (vi) Executive's material breach of any written agreement with the Company (including but not limited to this Agreement or his Confidentiality Agreement (as defined in Section 11.1 below)). An event described in (ii) (vi) above shall not be treated as "Cause" until after Executive has been given written notice of such event, failure or conduct and Executive fails to cure such event, failure, conduct or breach, if curable, within fifteen (15) days from such written notice.
- 10.2 **Disability.** For purposes of this Agreement, "Disability" shall mean Executive's inability for medical reasons to perform the essential duties of Executive's position for either ninety (90) consecutive calendar days or one hundred twenty (120) business days in a twelve month period by reason of any medically determined physical or mental impairment as determined by a medical doctor selected by written agreement of the Company and Executive upon the request of either party by notice to the other.
- **10.3 Good Reason.** For purposes of this Agreement, Executive shall have "Good Reason" for resignation from employment with the Company if any of the following actions are taken by the Company without Executive's prior written consent:
  - (a) any material breach of this Agreement by the Company;
- (b) a material reduction in Executive's base salary, which the parties agree is a reduction of at least 10% of Executive's base salary (unless pursuant to a salary reduction program applicable generally to the Company's similarly situated employees);
- (c) a material reduction in Executive's duties (including responsibilities and/or authorities), *provided, however*; that a change in job position (including a change in title) shall not be deemed a "material reduction" in and of itself unless Executive's new duties are materially reduced from the prior duties; or
- (d) relocation of Executive's principal place of employment to a place that increases Executive's one-way commute by more than thirty-five (35) miles as compared to Executive's then-current principal place of employment immediately prior to such relocation;

provided, however that, such termination by the Executive shall only be deemed for Good Reason pursuant to the foregoing definition if (i) the Company is given written notice from the Executive within thirty (60) days following the first occurrence of the condition that he considers to constitute Good Reason describing the condition and the Company fails to satisfactorily remedy such condition within thirty (30) days following such written notice, and (ii) the Executive terminates employment within thirty (60) days following the end of the period within which the Company was entitled to remedy the condition constituting Good Reason but failed to do.

#### 11. Proprietary Information Obligations.

- 11.1 Confidential Information Agreement. As a condition of continued employment, Executive acknowledges and reaffirms his obligations to the Company under the Employee Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement he executed on or about September 17, 2014 (the "Confidentiality Agreement").
- Third-Party Agreements and Information. Executive represents and warrants that Executive's employment by the Company does not conflict with any prior employment or consulting agreement or other agreement with any third party, and that Executive will perform Executive's duties to the Company without violating any such agreement. Executive represents and warrants that Executive does not possess confidential information arising out of prior employment, consulting, or other third party relationships, that would be used in connection with Executive's employment by the Company, except as expressly authorized by that third party. During Executive's employment by the Company, Executive will use in the performance of Executive's duties only information which is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to Executive's own, common knowledge in the industry, otherwise legally in the public domain, or obtained or developed by the Company or by Executive in the course of Executive's work for the Company.

#### 12. Outside Activities During Employment.

- 12.1 Non-Company Business. Except with the prior written consent of the Board, Executive will not during the term of Executive's employment with the Company undertake or engage in any other employment, occupation or business enterprise, other than ones in which Executive is a passive investor. Executive may engage in civic and not-for-profit activities so long as such activities do not materially interfere with the performance of Executive's duties hereunder.
- 12.2 No Adverse Interests. Executive agrees not to acquire, assume or participate in, directly or indirectly, any position, investment or interest known to be adverse or antagonistic to the Company, its business or prospects, financial or otherwise.
- 13. Legal Fees. The Company agrees to reimburse Executive for legal fees he incurs in connection with the negotiation and review of this Agreement, up to a maximum of \$5,000. Such reimbursement is subject to Executive's provision of documentation of such legal fees no later than June 1, 2015 and such reimbursement payment shall be made to Executive as soon as practicable following its receipt of such documentation, but in no event later than December 31, 2015.

Dispute Resolution. To ensure the rapid and economical resolution of disputes that may arise in connection with Executive's employment and services for the Company, Executive and the Company agree that any and all disputes, claims, or causes of action, in law or equity, including but not limited to statutory claims, arising from or relating to the enforcement, breach, performance, or interpretation of this Agreement, Executive's employment with and services for the Company, or the termination of Executive's employment with and services for the Company, will be resolved pursuant to the Federal Arbitration Act, 9 U.S.C. §§1-16, and to the fullest extent permitted by law, by final, binding and confidential arbitration conducted in San Diego, California (or such other location as mutually agreed by the parties) by JAMS, Inc. ("JAMS") or its successors by a single arbitrator. Both Executive and the Company acknowledge that by agreeing to this arbitration procedure, they each waive the right to resolve any such dispute through a trial by jury or judge or administrative proceeding. Any such arbitration proceeding will be governed by JAMS' then applicable rules and procedures for employment disputes, which can be found at http://www.jamsadr.com/rules-clauses/ and which will be provided to Executive upon request. In any such proceeding, the arbitrator shall (a) have the authority to compel adequate discovery for the resolution of the dispute and to award such relief as would otherwise be permitted by law; and (b) issue a written arbitration decision including the arbitrator's essential findings and conclusions and a statement of the award. Executive and the Company each shall be entitled to all rights and remedies that either would be entitled to pursue in a court of law. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to prevent either the Company or Executive from obtaining injunctive relief in court to prevent irreparable harm pending the conclusion of any such arbitration pursuant to applicable law. The Company shall pay all filing fees in excess of those that would be required if the dispute were decided in a court of law, and shall pay the arbitrator's fees and any other fees or costs unique to arbitration. Any awards or orders in such arbitrations may be entered and enforced as judgments in the federal and state courts of any competent jurisdiction.

#### 15. General Provisions.

- 15.1 Notices. Any notices provided must be in writing and will be deemed effective upon the earlier of personal delivery (including personal delivery by fax) or the next day after sending by overnight carrier, to the Company at its primary office location and to Executive at the address as listed on the Company payroll.
- 15.2 Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provision or any other jurisdiction, but this Agreement will be reformed, construed and enforced in such jurisdiction to the extent possible in keeping with the intent of the parties.
- 15.3 Waiver. Any waiver of any breach of any provisions of this Agreement must be in writing to be effective, and it shall not thereby be deemed to have waived any preceding or succeeding breach of the same or any other provision of this Agreement.
- **15.4 Complete Agreement.** This Agreement, together with the Confidentiality Agreement, constitutes the entire agreement between Executive and the Company with regard to

this subject matter and is the complete, final, and exclusive embodiment of the Parties' agreement with regard to this subject matter. This Agreement is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation, written or oral, other than those expressly contained herein, and it supersedes any other such promises, warranties or representations (including the Prior Agreement). It cannot be modified or amended except in a writing signed by a duly authorized officer of the Company.

- 15.5 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in separate counterparts, any one of which need not contain signatures of more than one party, but all of which taken together will constitute one and the same Agreement.
- **15.6 Headings.** The headings of the paragraphs hereof are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute a part hereof nor to affect the meaning thereof.
- 15.7 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement is intended to bind and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by Executive and the Company, and their respective successors, assigns, heirs, executors and administrators, except that Executive may not assign any of his duties hereunder and he may not assign any of his rights hereunder without the written consent of the Company, which shall not be withheld unreasonably.
- 15.8 Tax Withholding and Indemnification. All payments and awards contemplated or made pursuant to this Agreement will be subject to withholdings of applicable taxes in compliance with all relevant laws and regulations of all appropriate government authorities. Executive acknowledges and agrees that the Company has neither made any assurances nor any guarantees concerning the tax treatment of any payments or awards contemplated by or made pursuant to this Agreement. Executive has had the opportunity to retain a tax and financial advisor and fully understands the tax and economic consequences of all payments and awards made pursuant to the Agreement.
- 15.9 Choice of Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California.

In Witness Whereof, the Parties have executed this Agreement on the day and year first written above.

# TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

By: /s/ Patricia L. Bitar
Patricia L. Bitar
Chief Financial Officer

**Executive** 

/s/ Charles P. Theuer

Charles P. Theuer

#### AMENDED AND RESTATED LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") dated as of May 13, 2015 (the "Effective Date"), between SILICON VALLEY BANK, a California corporation ("Bank"), and TRACON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., a Delaware corporation ("Borrower"), provides the terms on which Bank shall lend to Borrower and Borrower shall repay Bank. The parties agree as follows:

#### Recitals

- A. Bank and Borrower have entered into that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated as of November 14, 2013 (as amended, the "**Prior Loan Agreement**").
- B. Borrower has requested, and Bank has agreed, to replace, amend and restate the Prior Loan Agreement in its entirety. Bank and Borrower hereby agree that the Prior Loan Agreement is amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

#### 1 ACCOUNTING AND OTHER TERMS

Accounting terms not defined in this Agreement shall be construed following GAAP. Calculations and determinations must be made following GAAP. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in Section 13. All other terms contained in this Agreement, unless otherwise indicated, shall have the meanings provided by the Code to the extent such terms are defined therein.

#### 2 LOAN AND TERMS OF PAYMENT

**2.1 Promise to Pay**. Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to pay Bank the outstanding principal amount of all Credit Extensions and accrued and unpaid interest thereon as and when due in accordance with this Agreement.

#### 2.1.1 Growth Capital Loan.

- (a) <u>Availability</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Bank agrees to make advances to Borrower (each a "**Growth Capital Advance**" and collectively the "**Growth Capital Advances**"), from time to time, prior to the Growth Capital Commitment Termination Date, in an aggregate amount not to exceed the Growth Capital Loan Commitment. After repayment, no Growth Capital Advance may be reborrowed.
- (i) Bank shall make one (1) Growth Capital Advance to Borrower in a principal amount equal to Eight Million Dollars (\$8,000,000) of the Growth Capital Loan Commitment on or about the Effective Date, which amounts shall be used by Borrower to repay in full all amounts outstanding under the Prior Loan Agreement as of the Effective Date, including, without limitation, the Final Payment (as defined in the Prior Loan Agreement) and the Growth Capital Final Payment (as defined in the Prior Loan Agreement), provided that no Prepayment Fee (as defined in the Prior Loan Agreement) shall be due and payable in connection with such repayment.

(ii) The remaining Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000) of the Growth Capital Loan Commitment (the "Second Tranche") shall be available beginning on the Effective Date through the Growth Capital Commitment Termination Date. Each Growth Capital Advance under the Second Tranche must be in an amount of not less than the lesser of One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) or the amount remaining under the Growth Capital Loan Commitment.

# (b) Repayment of Growth Capital Advances.

- (i) <u>Interest-Only Payments</u>. For each Growth Capital Advance, Borrower shall make monthly payments of interest-only commencing on the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Business Day of the first (1<sup>st</sup>) month following the month in which the Funding Date occurs with respect to such Growth Capital Advance and continuing thereafter during the Interest-Only Period, on the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Business Day of each successive month.
- (ii) <u>Principal and Interest Payments</u>. For each Growth Capital Advance outstanding as of the last day of the Interest-Only Period, Borrower shall make thirty (30) consecutive equal monthly payments of principal plus accrued but unpaid interest commencing on the first (1st) Business Day of the first (1st) month after the Interest-Only Period (the "Conversion Date"), in amounts that would fully amortize the applicable Growth Capital Advance, as of the Conversion Date, over the Repayment Period. The Final Payment and all unpaid principal and accrued and unpaid interest on each Growth Capital Advance are due and payable in full on the Growth Capital Maturity Date.
- (c) <u>Voluntary Prepayment</u>. Borrower shall have the option to prepay all Growth Capital Advances in full, provided Borrower (i) shall provide written notice to Bank of its election to prepay the Growth Capital Advances at least ten (10) days prior to such prepayment and (ii) pays, on the date of such prepayment, (A) all outstanding principal and accrued but unpaid interest, plus (B) the Final Payment, plus (C) the Prepayment Fee, plus (D) all other sums, including Bank Expenses, if any, that shall have become due and payable.
- (d) <u>Mandatory Prepayment Upon an Acceleration</u>. If the Growth Capital Advances are accelerated following the occurrence of an Event of Default, Borrower shall immediately pay to Bank an amount equal to the sum of (i) all outstanding principal and accrued but unpaid interest, plus (ii) the Final Payment, plus (iii) the Prepayment Fee, plus (iv) all other sums, including Bank Expenses, if any, that shall have become due and payable.

## **2.2** Payment of Interest on the Credit Extensions.

- (a) <u>Interest Rate</u>. Subject to Section 2.2(b), the principal amount outstanding for each Growth Capital Advance shall accrue interest at a fixed per annum rate equal to six and one half percent (6.50%), which shall be payable monthly.
- (b) <u>Default Rate</u>. Immediately upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Obligations shall bear interest at a rate per annum which is four percentage points (4.0%) above the rate that is otherwise applicable thereto (the "**Default Rate**"). Fees and expenses which are required to be paid by Borrower pursuant to the Loan Documents (including, without limitation, Bank Expenses) but are not paid when due shall bear interest until paid at a rate equal to the highest rate applicable to the Obligations. Payment or acceptance of the increased

interest rate provided in this Section 2.2(b) is not a permitted alternative to timely payment and shall not constitute a waiver of any Event of Default or otherwise prejudice or limit any rights or remedies of Bank.

(c) Payment; Interest Computation. Interest is payable monthly on the first calendar day of each month and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year for the actual number of days elapsed. In computing interest, (i) all payments received after 12:00 p.m. Pacific time on any day shall be deemed received at the opening of business on the next Business Day, and (ii) the date of the making of any Credit Extension shall be included and the date of payment shall be excluded; provided, however, that if any Credit Extension is repaid on the same day on which it is made, such day shall be included in computing interest on such Credit Extension.

# **2.3** Fees. Borrower shall pay to Bank the following:

- (a) <u>Expenses</u>. All Bank Expenses (including reasonable and invoiced attorneys' fees and expenses, plus reasonable and invoiced out-of-pocket expenses for documentation and negotiation of this Agreement) incurred through and after the Effective Date, when due (or, if no stated due date, promptly following demand by Bank).
- (b) <u>Fees Fully Earned</u>. Unless otherwise provided in this Agreement or in a separate writing by Bank, Borrower shall not be entitled to any credit, rebate, or repayment of any fees earned by Bank pursuant to this Agreement notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement or the suspension or termination of Bank's obligation to make loans and advances hereunder. Bank may deduct amounts owing by Borrower under the clauses of this Section 2.3 pursuant to the terms of Section 2.4(c). Bank shall provide Borrower written notice of deductions made from the Designated Deposit Account pursuant to the terms of the clauses of this Section 2.3.

## 2.4 Payments; Application of Payments; Debit of Accounts.

- (a) All payments to be made by Borrower under any Loan Document shall be made in immediately available funds in Dollars, without setoff or counterclaim, before 12:00 p.m. Pacific time on the date when due. Payments of principal and/or interest received after 12:00 p.m. Pacific time are considered received at the opening of business on the next Business Day. When a payment is due on a day that is not a Business Day, the payment shall be due the next Business Day, and additional fees or interest, as applicable, shall continue to accrue until paid.
- (b) Bank has the exclusive right to determine the order and manner in which all payments with respect to the Obligations may be applied. Borrower shall have no right to specify the order or the accounts to which Bank shall allocate or apply any payments required to be made by Borrower to Bank or otherwise received by Bank under this Agreement when any such allocation or application is not specified elsewhere in this Agreement.
- (c) Bank may debit any of Borrower's deposit accounts, including the Designated Deposit Account, for principal and interest payments or any other amounts Borrower owes Bank when due. These debits shall not constitute a set-off.

Withholding. Payments received by Bank from Borrower under this Agreement will be made free and clear of and without deduction for any and all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings, assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any Governmental Authority (including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto). Specifically, however, if at any time any Governmental Authority, applicable law, regulation or international agreement requires Borrower to make any withholding or deduction from any such payment or other sum payable hereunder to Bank, Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the amount due from Borrower with respect to such payment or other sum payable hereunder will be increased to the extent necessary to ensure that, after the making of such required withholding or deduction, Bank receives a net sum equal to the sum which it would have received had no withholding or deduction been required, and Borrower shall pay the full amount withheld or deducted to the relevant Governmental Authority. Borrower will, upon reasonable request, furnish Bank with proof reasonably satisfactory to Bank indicating that Borrower has made such withholding payment; provided, however, that Borrower need not make any withholding payment if the amount or validity of such withholding payment is contested in good faith by appropriate and timely proceedings and as to which payment in full is bonded or reserved against by Borrower. The agreements and obligations of Borrower contained in this Section 2.5 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

# 3 CONDITIONS OF LOANS

- 3.1 Conditions Precedent to Initial Credit Extension. Bank's obligation to make the initial Credit Extension is subject to the condition precedent that Bank shall have received, in form and substance satisfactory to Bank, such documents, and completion of such other matters, as Bank may reasonably deem necessary or appropriate, including, without limitation:
  - (a) duly executed original signatures to the Loan Documents;
  - (b) a duly executed original signature to the Warrant;
  - (c) duly executed original signatures to any Control Agreements;
- (d) the Operating Documents and long-form good standing certificates of Borrower and its Subsidiaries certified by the Secretary of State (or equivalent agency) of Borrower's and such Subsidiaries' jurisdiction of organization or formation and each jurisdiction in which Borrower and each Subsidiary is qualified to conduct business, each as of a date no earlier than thirty (30) days prior to the Effective Date:
- (e) duly executed original signatures to the completed Borrowing Resolutions for Borrower;
- (f) certified copies, dated as of a recent date, of financing statement searches, as Bank may reasonably request, accompanied by written evidence (including any UCC termination statements) that the Liens indicated in any such financing statements either constitute Permitted Liens, or have been, or in connection with the initial Credit Extension will be, terminated or released;
  - (g) the Perfection Certificate executed by Borrower;

- (h) a copy of Borrower's Registration Rights Agreement and/or Investors' Rights Agreement and any amendments thereto; and
- (i) payment of the fees and Bank Expenses then due as specified in Section 2.3 hereof.
- **3.2** Conditions Precedent to all Credit Extensions. Bank's obligations to make each Credit Extension, including the initial Credit Extension, are subject to the following conditions precedent:
  - (a) timely receipt of an executed Payment/Advance Form;
- (b) the representations and warranties in this Agreement shall be true, accurate, and complete in all material respects on the date of the Payment/Advance Form and on the Funding Date of each Credit Extension; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date, and no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or result from the Credit Extension. Each Credit Extension is Borrower's representation and warranty on that date that the representations and warranties in this Agreement remain true, accurate, and complete in all material respects; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date; and
- (c) Bank determines to its satisfaction that there has not been any material impairment in the general affairs, management, results of operation, financial condition or the prospect of repayment of the Obligations; and there has not been any material adverse deviation by Borrower from the most recent business plan of Borrower presented to and accepted by Bank.
- 3.3 Covenant to Deliver. Borrower agrees to deliver to Bank each item required to be delivered to Bank under this Agreement as a condition precedent to any Credit Extension. Borrower expressly agrees that a Credit Extension made prior to the receipt by Bank of any such item shall not constitute a waiver by Bank of Borrower's obligation to deliver such item, and any such Credit Extension in the absence of a required item shall be made in Bank's sole discretion.
- 3.4 Procedures for Borrowing. Subject to the prior satisfaction of all other applicable conditions to the making of a Credit Extension set forth in this Agreement, to obtain a Credit Extension, Borrower shall notify Bank (which notice shall be irrevocable) by electronic mail, facsimile, or telephone by 12:00 p.m. Pacific time on the Funding Date of the Credit Extension. Together with any such electronic or facsimile notification, Borrower shall deliver to Bank by electronic mail or facsimile a completed Payment/Advance Form executed by a Responsible Officer or his or her designee. Bank may rely on any telephone notice given by a person who Bank believes is a Responsible Officer or designee. Bank shall credit Credit Extensions to the Designated Deposit Account. Bank may make Credit Extensions under this Agreement based on

instructions from a Responsible Officer or his or her designee or without instructions if the Credit Extensions are necessary to meet Obligations that have become due.

#### 4 CREATION OF SECURITY INTEREST

**4.1 Grant of Security Interest.** Borrower hereby grants Bank, to secure the payment and performance in full of all of the Obligations, a continuing security interest in, and pledges to Bank, the Collateral, wherever located, whether now owned or hereafter acquired or arising, and all proceeds and products thereof.

Borrower acknowledges that it previously has entered, and/or may in the future enter, into Bank Services Agreements with Bank. Regardless of the terms of any Bank Services Agreement, Borrower agrees that any amounts Borrower owes Bank thereunder shall be deemed to be Obligations hereunder and that it is the intent of Borrower and Bank to have all such Obligations secured by the first priority perfected security interest in the Collateral granted herein (subject only to Permitted Liens that may have superior priority to Bank's Lien in this Agreement).

If this Agreement is terminated, Bank's Lien in the Collateral shall continue until the Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations and obligations with respect to Bank Services that have been cash collateralized pursuant to the terms of this Section 4.1) are satisfied in full, and at such time, Bank shall, at Borrower's sole cost and expense, terminate its security interest in the Collateral and all rights therein shall revert to Borrower. In the event (x) all Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations), except for Bank Services, are satisfied in full, and (y) this Agreement is terminated, Bank shall terminate the security interest granted herein upon Borrower providing cash collateral acceptable to Bank in its good faith business judgment for Bank Services, if any. In the event such Bank Services consist of outstanding Letters of Credit, Borrower shall provide to Bank cash collateral in an amount equal to (x) if such Letters of Credit are denominated in Dollars, then at least one hundred five percent (105.0%); and (y) if such Letters of Credit are denominated in a Foreign Currency, then at least one hundred ten percent (110.0%), of the Dollar Equivalent of the face amount of all such Letters of Credit plus all interest, fees, and costs due or to become due in connection therewith (as estimated by Bank in its good faith business judgment), to secure all of the Obligations relating to such Letters of Credit.

- 4.2 Priority of Security Interest. Borrower represents, warrants, and covenants that the security interest granted herein is and shall at all times continue to be a first priority perfected security interest in the Collateral (subject only to Permitted Liens that are permitted pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to have superior priority to Bank's Lien under this Agreement). If Borrower shall acquire a commercial tort claim, Borrower shall promptly notify Bank in a writing signed by Borrower of the general details thereof and grant to Bank in such writing a security interest therein and in the proceeds thereof, all upon the terms of this Agreement, with such writing to be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank.
- **4.3 Authorization to File Financing Statements.** Borrower hereby authorizes Bank to file financing statements, without notice to Borrower, with all appropriate jurisdictions to perfect or protect Bank's interest or rights hereunder, including a notice that any disposition of the Collateral, except as expressly permitted hereby, by Borrower or any other Person, shall be deemed to violate the rights of Bank under the Code.

### 5 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Borrower represents and warrants as follows:

Due Organization, Authorization; Power and Authority. Borrower is duly existing and in good standing as a Registered Organization in its jurisdiction of formation and is qualified and licensed to do business and is in good standing in any other jurisdiction in which the conduct of its business or its ownership of property requires that it be qualified except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business. In connection with this Agreement, Borrower has delivered to Bank a completed certificate signed by Borrower, entitled "Perfection Certificate". Borrower represents and warrants to Bank that Borrower's exact legal name is that indicated on the Perfection Certificate and on the signature page hereof; Borrower is an organization of the type, and is organized in the jurisdiction, set forth in the Perfection Certificate; the Perfection Certificate accurately sets forth Borrower's organizational identification number or accurately states that Borrower has none; the Perfection Certificate accurately sets forth Borrower's place of business, or, if more than one, its chief executive office as well as Borrower's mailing address (if different than its chief executive office); Borrower (and each of its predecessors) has not, in the past five (5) years, changed its jurisdiction of formation, organizational structure or type, or any organizational number assigned by its jurisdiction; and all other information set forth on the Perfection Certificate pertaining to Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries is accurate and complete (it being understood and agreed that Borrower may from time to time update certain information in the Perfection Certificate after the Effective Date to the extent permitted by one or more specific provisions in this Agreement and provided that the Perfection Certificate shall be deemed to be updated to reflect the information provided in any notice delivered by Borrower to Bank pursuant to Section 7.2 of this Agreement). If Borrower is not now a Registered Organization but later becomes one, Borrower shall promptly notify Bank of such occurrence and provide Bank with Borrower's organizational identification number.

The execution, delivery and performance by Borrower of the Loan Documents to which it is a party have been duly authorized, and do not conflict with any of Borrower's organizational documents, contravene, conflict with, constitute a default under or violate any material Requirement of Law, contravene, conflict with or violate any applicable order, writ, judgment, injunction, decree, determination or award of any Governmental Authority by which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their property or assets may be bound or affected, require any action by, filing, registration, or qualification with, or Governmental Approval from, any Governmental Authority (except such Governmental Approvals that have already been obtained and are in full force and effect or filings required to perfect Bank's Liens) or conflict with, contravene, constitute a default or breach under, or result in or permit the termination or acceleration of, any material agreement by which Borrower is bound. Borrower is not in default under any agreement to which it is a party or by which it is bound in which the default could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business.

**5.2** Collateral. Borrower has good title to, rights in, and the power to transfer each item of the Collateral upon which it purports to grant a Lien hereunder, free and clear of any and all Liens except Permitted Liens. Borrower has no Collateral Accounts at or with any bank or financial institution other than Bank or Bank's Affiliates except for the Collateral Accounts

described in the Perfection Certificate delivered to Bank in connection herewith and which Borrower has taken such actions as are necessary to give Bank a perfected security interest therein, pursuant to the terms of Section 6.6(b). The Accounts are bona fide, existing obligations of the Account Debtors.

The Collateral is not in the possession of any third party bailee (such as a warehouse) except as otherwise provided in the Perfection Certificate or as permitted pursuant to Section 7.2. None of the components of the Collateral shall be maintained at locations other than as provided in the Perfection Certificate or as permitted pursuant to Section 7.2.

All material Inventory is in all material respects of good and marketable quality, free from material defects.

Borrower is the sole owner of the Intellectual Property which it owns or purports to own except for (a) non-exclusive licenses granted to its customers in the ordinary course of business, (b) over-the-counter software that is commercially available to the public, and (c) material Intellectual Property licensed to Borrower and noted on the Perfection Certificate (or as identified to Bank in writing from time to time pursuant to Section 6.8(b)). Each Patent which it owns or purports to own and which is material to Borrower's business is valid and enforceable, and no part of the Intellectual Property which Borrower owns or purports to own and which is material to Borrower's business has been judged invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part. To the best of Borrower's knowledge, no claim has been made that any part of the Intellectual Property violates the rights of any third party except to the extent such claim would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business.

Except as noted on the Perfection Certificate (or as identified to Bank in writing from time to time pursuant to Section 6.8(b)), Borrower is not a party to, nor is it bound by, any Restricted License.

- **5.3 Litigation**. There are no actions or proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of any Responsible Officer, threatened in writing by or against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries involving more than Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) individually or in the aggregate.
- 5.4 No Material Deviation in Financial Statements. All consolidated financial statements for Borrower and any of its Subsidiaries delivered to Bank fairly present in all material respects Borrower's consolidated financial condition and Borrower's consolidated results of operations as of the dates and for the periods presented. There has not been any material deterioration in Borrower's consolidated financial condition since the date of the most recent financial statements submitted to Bank.
- **5.5 Solvency**. The fair salable value of Borrower's consolidated assets (including goodwill minus disposition costs) exceeds the fair value of Borrower's liabilities; Borrower is not left with unreasonably small capital after the transactions in this Agreement; and Borrower is able to pay its debts (including trade debts) as they mature.
- **5.6 Regulatory Compliance**. Borrower is not an "investment company" or a company "controlled" by an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. Borrower is not engaged as one of its important activities in extending credit for margin

stock (under Regulations X, T and U of the Federal Reserve Board of Governors). Borrower (a) has complied in all material respects with all Requirements of Law, and (b) has not violated any Requirements of Law the violation of which could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on its business. None of Borrower's or any of its Subsidiaries' properties or assets has been used by Borrower or any Subsidiary or, to the best of Borrower's knowledge, by previous Persons, in disposing, producing, storing, treating, or transporting any hazardous substance other than legally. Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries have obtained all consents, approvals and authorizations of, made all declarations or filings with, and given all notices to, all Governmental Authorities that are necessary to continue their respective businesses as currently conducted.

- **5.7 Subsidiaries; Investments.** Borrower does not own any stock, partnership, or other ownership interest or other equity securities except for Permitted Investments.
- 5.8 Tax Returns and Payments; Pension Contributions. Borrower has timely filed all required tax returns and reports, or obtained extensions therefor, and Borrower has timely paid all foreign, federal, state and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower except (a) to the extent such taxes are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings promptly instituted and diligently conducted, so long as such reserve or other appropriate provision, if any, as shall be required in conformity with GAAP shall have been made therefor, or (b) if such taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions do not, individually or in the aggregate, exceed Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000).

To the extent Borrower defers payment of any contested taxes, Borrower shall (i) notify Bank in writing of the commencement of, and any material development in, the proceedings, and (ii) post bonds or take any other steps required to prevent the Governmental Authority levying such contested taxes from obtaining a Lien upon any of the Collateral that is other than a "Permitted Lien." Borrower is unaware of any claims or adjustments proposed for any of Borrower's prior tax years which could result in additional taxes becoming due and payable by Borrower in excess of Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000). Borrower has paid all amounts necessary to fund all present pension, profit sharing and deferred compensation plans in accordance with their terms, and Borrower has not withdrawn from participation in, and has not permitted partial or complete termination of, or permitted the occurrence of any other event with respect to, any such plan which could reasonably be expected to result in any liability of Borrower, including any liability to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation or its successors or any other governmental agency.

- **5.9 Use of Proceeds.** Borrower shall use the proceeds of the Credit Extensions solely as working capital to fund its general business requirements and not for personal, family, household or agricultural purposes.
- **5.10 Full Disclosure**. No written representation, warranty or other statement of Borrower in any certificate or written statement given to Bank, as of the date such representation, warranty, or other statement was made, taken together with all such written certificates and written statements given to Bank, contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained in the certificates or statements not misleading (it being recognized by Bank that the projections and forecasts provided by Borrower in good faith and based upon reasonable assumptions are not viewed as facts and that actual results

during the period or periods covered by such projections and forecasts may differ from the projected or forecasted results).

**5.11 Definition of "Knowledge."** For purposes of the Loan Documents, whenever a representation or warranty is made to Borrower's knowledge or awareness, to the "best of" Borrower's knowledge, or with a similar qualification, knowledge or awareness means the actual knowledge, after reasonable investigation, of any Responsible Officer.

#### **6 AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS**

Borrower shall do all of the following:

## 6.1 Government Compliance.

- (a) Maintain its and all its Subsidiaries' legal existence and good standing in their respective jurisdictions of formation and maintain qualification in each other jurisdiction in which the failure to so qualify would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business or operations. Borrower shall comply, and have each Subsidiary comply, in all material respects, with all laws, ordinances and regulations to which it is subject.
- (b) Obtain all of the Governmental Approvals necessary for the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Documents to which it is a party and the grant of a security interest to Bank in the Collateral. Borrower shall promptly provide copies of any such obtained Governmental Approvals to Bank.

## **6.2 Financial Statements, Reports, Certificates.** Provide Bank with the following:

- (a) <u>Monthly Financial Statements</u>. Upon request by Bank for any month, company prepared consolidated and consolidating balance sheet and income statement covering Borrower's consolidated and consolidating operations for such month certified by a Responsible Officer and in a form reasonably acceptable to Bank;
- (b) <u>Compliance Certificate</u>. Concurrently with the delivery of any financial statements pursuant to clauses (a) or (e) or this Section 6.2, a duly completed Compliance Certificate signed by a Responsible Officer, certifying that as of the end of such period, Borrower was in full compliance with all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement and such other information as Bank may reasonably request;
- (c) Annual Operating Budget and Financial Projections. Prior to the earlier of seven (7) days after approval by Borrower's board of directors or sixty (60) days after the end of each fiscal year of Borrower, (i) annual operating budgets (including income statements, balance sheets and cash flow statements, by month) for the upcoming fiscal year of Borrower, and (ii) annual financial projections for the following fiscal year (on a quarterly basis) as approved by Borrower's board of directors, together with any related business forecasts used in the preparation of such annual financial projections;

- (d) <u>Other Statements</u>. Within five (5) days of delivery, copies of all statements, reports and notices generally made available to Borrower's security holders or to any holders of Subordinated Debt;
- (e) <u>SEC Filings</u>. Within five (5) days of filing, copies of all material periodic and other reports, proxy statements and other materials filed by Borrower with the SEC, any Governmental Authority succeeding to any or all of the functions of the SEC or with any national securities exchange, or distributed to its shareholders, as the case may be.
- (f) <u>Legal Action Notice</u>. A prompt report of any legal actions pending or threatened in writing against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries that could result in damages or costs to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of, individually or in the aggregate, Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) or more; and
- (g) <u>Other Financial Information</u>. Other financial information reasonably requested by Bank.
- **6.3 Inventory; Returns**. Keep all material Inventory in good and marketable condition, free from material defects. Returns and allowances between Borrower and its Account Debtors shall follow Borrower's customary practices as they exist at the Effective Date. Borrower must promptly notify Bank of all returns, recoveries, disputes and claims that involve more than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000).
- **6.4 Taxes; Pensions**. Timely file, and require each of its Subsidiaries to timely file, all required tax returns and reports, or obtain extensions therefor, and timely pay, and require each of its Subsidiaries to timely pay, all foreign, federal, state and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries, except for deferred payment of any taxes contested pursuant to the terms of Section 5.8 hereof, and shall deliver to Bank, on demand, appropriate certificates attesting to such payments, and pay all amounts necessary to fund all present pension, profit sharing and deferred compensation plans in accordance with their terms.

#### 6.5 Insurance.

- (a) Keep its business and the Collateral insured for risks and in amounts standard for companies in Borrower's industry and location and as Bank may reasonably request. Insurance policies shall be in a form, with financially sound and reputable insurance companies that are not Affiliates of Borrower, and in amounts that are reasonably satisfactory to Bank. Bank acknowledges that the insurance maintained by Borrower as of the Effective Date complies with this Section 6.5 for Borrower's business and operations as they exist as of the Effective Date. All property policies shall have a lender's loss payable endorsement showing Bank as lender loss payee. All liability policies shall show, or have endorsements showing, Bank as an additional insured. Bank shall be named as lender loss payee and/or additional insured with respect to any such insurance providing coverage in respect of any Collateral.
- (b) Proceeds payable under any property policy are, at Bank's option, payable to Bank on account of the Obligations.

(c) At Bank's request, Borrower shall deliver certified copies of insurance policies and evidence of all premium payments. Each provider of any such insurance required under this Section 6.5 shall agree, by endorsement upon the policy or policies issued by it or by independent instruments furnished to Bank, that it will give Bank thirty (30) days (ten (10) days for non-payment of premium) prior written notice before any such policy or policies shall be materially altered or canceled. If Borrower fails to obtain insurance as required under this Section 6.5 or to pay any amount or furnish any required proof of payment to third persons and Bank, Bank may make all or part of such payment or obtain such insurance policies required in this Section 6.5, and take any action under the policies Bank deems prudent.

## 6.6 Operating Accounts.

- (a) Maintain its primary operating and other deposit accounts and securities accounts with Bank and/or Bank's Affiliates, provided that Borrower may maintain Collateral Accounts with other financial institutions, including Wells Fargo and JPMorgan, so long as (i) Borrower is at all times in compliance with Section 6.6(b) with respect to such Collateral Accounts, and (ii) Borrower at all times maintains at least Fifteen Million Dollars (\$15,000,000) in unrestricted cash and Cash Equivalents with Bank and/or Bank's Affiliates.
- (b) Provide Bank five (5) days prior written notice before establishing any Collateral Account at or with any bank or financial institution other than Bank or Bank's Affiliates. For each Collateral Account that Borrower at any time maintains, Borrower shall cause the applicable bank or financial institution (other than Bank) at or with which any Collateral Account is maintained to execute and deliver a Control Agreement or other appropriate instrument with respect to such Collateral Account to perfect Bank's Lien in such Collateral Account in accordance with the terms hereunder, which control agreements may not be terminated without the prior written consent of Bank. The provisions of the previous sentence shall not apply to deposit accounts exclusively used for payroll, payroll taxes and other employee wage and benefit payments to or for the benefit of Borrower's employees and identified to Bank by Borrower as such.

#### 6.7 Reserved.

## 6.8 Protection of Intellectual Property Rights.

- (a) (i) Protect, defend and maintain the validity and enforceability of its material Intellectual Property; (ii) promptly advise Bank in writing of material infringements or any other event that could reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the value of its Intellectual Property; and (iii) not allow any Intellectual Property material to Borrower's business to be abandoned, forfeited or dedicated to the public without Bank's written consent.
- (b) Provide written notice to Bank within ten (10) Business Days of entering or becoming bound by any Restricted License (other than over-the-counter software that is commercially available to the public). Borrower shall take such commercially reasonable steps as Bank requests to obtain the consent of, or waiver by, any person whose consent or waiver is necessary for (i) any Restricted License to be deemed "Collateral" and for Bank to have a security interest in it that might otherwise be restricted or prohibited by law or by the terms of any such

Restricted License, whether now existing or entered into in the future, and (ii) Bank to have the ability in the event of a liquidation of any Collateral to dispose of such Collateral in accordance with Bank's rights and remedies under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

- **6.9 Litigation Cooperation.** From the date hereof and continuing through the termination of this Agreement, make available to Bank, without expense to Bank, Borrower and its officers, employees and agents and Borrower's books and records, to the extent that Bank may deem them reasonably necessary to prosecute or defend any third-party suit or proceeding instituted by or against Bank with respect to any Collateral or relating to Borrower.
- **6.10** Access to Collateral; Books and Records. Allow Bank, or its agents, at reasonable times, on three (3) Business Days' notice (provided no notice is required if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing), to inspect the Collateral and audit and copy Borrower's Books. Such inspections or audits shall be conducted no more often than once every twelve (12) months unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in which case such inspections and audits shall occur as often as Bank shall determine is necessary. The foregoing inspections and audits shall be at Borrower's expense. In the event Borrower and Bank schedule an audit more than ten (10) days in advance, and Borrower cancels or seeks to reschedule the audit with less than ten (10) days written notice to Bank, then (without limiting any of Bank's rights or remedies), if requested by Bank in writing, Borrower shall pay Bank a fee of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000) plus any out-of-pocket expenses incurred by Bank to compensate Bank for the anticipated costs and expenses of the cancellation or rescheduling.
- 6.11 Formation or Acquisition of Subsidiaries. Notwithstanding and without limiting the negative covenants contained in Section 7.3 and 7.7 hereof, at the time that Borrower forms any direct or indirect Subsidiary or acquires any direct or indirect Subsidiary after the Effective Date, Borrower shall (a) cause any such new Subsidiary that is a Domestic Subsidiary to provide to Bank a joinder to the Loan Agreement to cause such Subsidiary to become a co-borrower hereunder, together with such appropriate financing statements and/or Control Agreements, all in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank (including being sufficient to grant Bank a first priority Lien (subject to Permitted Liens) in and to the assets of such newly formed or acquired Subsidiary), (b) provide to Bank appropriate certificates and powers and financing statements, pledging all (or 65% with respect to any Foreign Subsidiary) of the direct or beneficial ownership interest in such new Subsidiary, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank, and (c) provide to Bank all other documentation in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank, which in its opinion is appropriate with respect to the execution and delivery of the applicable documentation referred to above. Any document, agreement, or instrument executed or issued pursuant to this Section 6.11 shall be a Loan Document.
- **6.12 Further Assurances**. Execute any further instruments and take further action as Bank reasonably requests to perfect or continue Bank's Lien in the Collateral or to effect the purposes of this Agreement.

#### 7 NEGATIVE COVENANTS

Borrower shall not do any of the following without Bank's prior written consent:

- **7.1 Dispositions**. Convey, sell, lease, transfer, assign, or otherwise dispose of (collectively, "**Transfer**"), or permit any of its Subsidiaries to Transfer, all or any part of its business or property, except for Transfers (a) of Inventory in the ordinary course of business; (b) of worn-out or obsolete Equipment that is, in the reasonable judgment of Borrower, no longer economically practicable to maintain or useful in the ordinary course of business of Borrower; (c) consisting of Permitted Liens and Permitted Investments; (d) consisting of the sale or issuance of any stock of Borrower permitted under Section 7.2 of this Agreement; (e) consisting of Borrower's use or transfer of money or Cash Equivalents in the ordinary course of its business for the payment of ordinary course business expenses in a manner that is not prohibited by the terms of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents; and (f) of non-exclusive licenses for the use of the property of Borrower or its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business and licenses that could not result in a legal transfer of title of the licensed property but that may be exclusive in respects other than territory and that may be exclusive as to territory only as to discreet geographical areas outside of the United States.
- 7.2 Changes in Business, Management, Ownership or Business Locations. (a) Engage in or permit any of its Subsidiaries to engage in any business other than the businesses currently engaged in by Borrower and such Subsidiary, as applicable, or reasonably related thereto; (b) liquidate or dissolve; or (c) fail to provide notice to Bank of any Key Person departing from or ceasing to be employed by Borrower within ten (10) Business Days after his or her departure from Borrower; or permit or suffer any Change in Control.

Borrower shall not, without at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to Bank: (1) add any new offices or business locations, including warehouses (unless such new offices or business locations contain less than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) in Borrower's assets or property) or deliver any portion of the Collateral valued, individually or in the aggregate, in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) to a bailee at a location other than to a bailee and at a location already disclosed in the Perfection Certificate, (2) change its jurisdiction of organization, (3) change its organizational structure or type, (4) change its legal name, or (5) change any organizational number (if any) assigned by its jurisdiction of organization. If Borrower intends to deliver any portion of the Collateral valued, individually or in the aggregate, in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) to a bailee, and Bank and such bailee are not already parties to a bailee agreement governing both the Collateral and the location to which Borrower intends to deliver the Collateral, then such bailee shall execute and deliver a bailee agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank, unless such Collateral is only expected to be at such location for less than 90 days (provided that if any such Collateral is for any reason held at such location for more than 90 days, Borrower shall promptly cause such bailee to then execute and deliver a bailee agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 7.2 and without limiting anything contained in this Section 7.2, the Collateral shall be maintained at no more than five (5) domestic bailee locations which are not subject to a bailee agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 7.2 and without limiting anything contained in this Section 7.2, Borrower shall not be permitted to

maintain Collateral outside the United States other than (x) Collateral (other than the Compound, as defined below) that is maintained outside the United States at the locations specified on Schedule 7.2 not to exceed Two Hundred and Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000) in the aggregate; (y)(i) from the Effective Date until March 31, 2016, an unlimited amount of compound TRC-105 (the "Compound") outside the United States at the locations specified in Schedule 7.2, and (ii) after March 31, 2016, amounts of the Compound up to Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000) in the aggregate outside the United States at the locations specified in Schedule 7.2; and (z)(i) from and after that date on which Borrower commences its first Phase 3 clinical trial with respect to the Compound (the "First Trial Date") until that date on which Borrower commences its second Phase 3 clinical trial with respect to the Compound (the "Second Trial Date"), amounts of the Compound to be used in connection with such first Phase 3 clinical trial up to Two Million Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$2,500,000) in the aggregate outside the United States, and (ii) from and after the Second Trial Date, amounts of the Compound to be used in connection with such first and second Phase 3 clinical trials up to Four Million Dollars (\$4,000,000) in the aggregate outside the United States.

- **7.3 Mergers or Acquisitions**. Merge or consolidate, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to merge or consolidate, with any other Person, or acquire, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to acquire, all or substantially all of the capital stock or property of another Person (including, without limitation, by the formation of any Subsidiary). A Subsidiary may merge or consolidate into another Subsidiary or into Borrower.
- **7.4 Indebtedness.** Create, incur, assume, or be liable for any Indebtedness, or permit any Subsidiary to do so, other than Permitted Indebtedness.
- 7.5 Encumbrance. Create, incur, allow, or suffer any Lien on any of its property, or assign or convey any right to receive income, including the sale of any Accounts, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so, except for Permitted Liens; permit any Collateral not to be subject to the first priority security interest granted herein, subject only to Permitted Liens that are permitted pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to have superior priority to Bank's Lien under this Agreement; or enter into any agreement, document, instrument or other arrangement (except with or in favor of Bank) with any Person that directly or indirectly prohibits, or has the effect of prohibiting, Borrower from assigning, mortgaging, pledging, granting a security interest in or upon, or encumbering any of Borrower's Intellectual Property, except as is otherwise permitted in Section 7.1 hereof and the definition of "Permitted Lien" herein.
- **7.6 Maintenance of Collateral Accounts**. Maintain any Collateral Account except pursuant to the terms of Section 6.6(b) hereof.
- 7.7 **Distributions; Investments.** (a) Pay any dividends or make any distribution or payment or redeem, retire or purchase any capital stock; provided, that (i) Borrower may convert any of its convertible securities into other securities pursuant to the terms of such convertible securities or otherwise in exchange thereof, (ii) Borrower may pay dividends solely in common stock; (iii) Borrower may repurchase the stock of former employees or consultants pursuant to stock repurchase agreements so long as an Event of Default does not exist at the time of such repurchase and would not exist after giving effect to such repurchase, provided that the aggregate amount of all such repurchases does not exceed Two Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$200,000) per

fiscal year (including, without limitation, any cancellation of indebtedness owed to Borrower) and (iv) Borrower may accept stock as payment of the exercise price of stock options and may withhold stock upon settlement of restricted stock units in satisfaction of applicable withholding taxes; or (b) directly or indirectly make any Investment (including, without limitation, by the formation of any Subsidiary) other than Permitted Investments, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so.

- 7.8 Transactions with Affiliates. Directly or indirectly enter into or permit to exist any material transaction with any Affiliate of Borrower, except for (a) transactions that are in the ordinary course of Borrower's business, upon fair and reasonable terms that are no less favorable to Borrower than would be obtained in an arm's length transaction with a non-affiliated Person, (b) equity investments in Borrower not prohibited under Section 7.2, (c) unsecured debt financings from Borrower's investors so long as all such Indebtedness shall constitute unsecured Subordinated Debt, (d) customary compensation arrangements and benefit plans for officers and other employees of Borrower and its Subsidiaries entered into or maintained in the ordinary course of business, (e) reasonable and customary fees paid to members of Borrower's Board of Directors and its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business, (f) transactions permitted pursuant to Section 7.2 and 7.7 hereof, and (g) transactions permitted under clauses (f), (g), (h) and (l) of the definition of Permitted Investments.
- **7.9 Subordinated Debt.** (a) Make or permit any payment on any Subordinated Debt, except under the terms of the subordination, intercreditor, or other similar agreement to which such Subordinated Debt is subject, or (b) amend any provision in any document relating to the Subordinated Debt that would increase the amount thereof, provide for earlier or greater principal, interest, or other payments thereon, or adversely affect the subordination thereof to Obligations owed to Bank.
- 7.10 Compliance. Become an "investment company" or a company controlled by an "investment company", under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or undertake as one of its important activities extending credit to purchase or carry margin stock (as defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System), or use the proceeds of any Credit Extension for that purpose; fail to (a) meet the minimum funding requirements of ERISA, (b) prevent a Reportable Event or Prohibited Transaction, as defined in ERISA, from occurring, or (c) comply with the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act, the failure of any of the conditions described in clauses (a) through (c) which could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business; or violate any other law or regulation, if the violation could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so; withdraw or permit any Subsidiary to withdraw from participation in, permit partial or complete termination of, or permit the occurrence of any other event with respect to, any present pension, profit sharing and deferred compensation plan which could reasonably be expected to result in any liability of Borrower, including any liability to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation or its successors or any other governmental agency.

#### 8 EVENTS OF DEFAULT

Any one of the following shall constitute an event of default (an "Event of Default") under this Agreement:

**8.1 Payment Default.** Borrower fails to make any payment of principal or interest on any Credit Extension when due, or pay any other Obligations within three (3) Business Days after such Obligations are due and payable (which three (3) Business Day grace period shall not apply to payments due on the Growth Capital Maturity Date). During the cure period, the failure to make or pay any payment specified in clause (b) hereunder is not an Event of Default (but no Credit Extension will be made during the cure period);

## 8.2 Covenant Default.

- (a) Borrower fails or neglects to perform any obligation in Sections 6.2, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6, 6.8(b), 6.10, 6.11, or 6.12 or violates any covenant in Section 7; or
- (b) Borrower fails or neglects to perform, keep, or observe any other term, provision, condition, covenant or agreement contained in this Agreement or any Loan Documents, and as to any default (other than those specified in this Section 8) under such other term, provision, condition, covenant or agreement that can be cured, has failed to cure the default within ten (10) days after the occurrence thereof; provided, however, that if the default cannot by its nature be cured within the ten (10) day period or cannot after diligent attempts by Borrower be cured within such ten (10) day period, and such default is likely to be cured within a reasonable time, then Borrower shall have an additional period (which shall not in any case exceed thirty (30) days) to attempt to cure such default, and within such reasonable time period the failure to cure the default shall not be deemed an Event of Default (but no Credit Extensions shall be made during such cure period). Cure periods provided under this section shall not apply, among other things, to financial covenants or any other covenants set forth in clause (a) above:
  - **8.3** Material Adverse Change. A Material Adverse Change occurs;

# 8.4 Attachment; Levy; Restraint on Business.

- (a) (i) The service of process seeking to attach, by trustee or similar process, any funds of Borrower or of any entity under the control of Borrower (including a Subsidiary) in excess of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000), or (ii) a notice of lien or levy is filed against any of Borrower's assets by any Governmental Authority, and the same under subclauses (i) and (ii) hereof are not, within ten (10) days after the occurrence thereof, discharged or stayed (whether through the posting of a bond or otherwise); provided, however, no Credit Extensions shall be made during any ten (10) day cure period; or
- (b) (i) any material portion of Borrower's assets is attached, seized, levied on, or comes into possession of a trustee or receiver, or (ii) any court order enjoins, restrains, or prevents Borrower from conducting all or any material part of its business;
- **8.5 Insolvency.** (a) Borrower is unable to pay its debts (including trade debts) as they become due or otherwise becomes insolvent; (b) Borrower begins an Insolvency Proceeding; or

- (c) an Insolvency Proceeding is begun against Borrower and not dismissed or stayed within forty-five (45) days (but no Credit Extensions shall be made while any of the conditions described in clause (a) exist and/or until any Insolvency Proceeding is dismissed);
- 8.6 Other Agreements. There is, under any agreement to which Borrower or any Guarantor is a party with a third party or parties, (a) any default resulting in a right by such third party or parties, whether or not exercised, to accelerate the maturity of any Indebtedness in an amount individually or in the aggregate in excess of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000); or (b) any breach or default by Borrower or Guarantor, the result of which could have a material adverse effect on Borrower's or any Guarantor's business; provided, however, that the Event of Default under this Section 8.6 caused by the occurrence of a breach or default under such other agreement shall be cured or waived for purposes of this Agreement upon Bank receiving written notice from the party asserting such breach or default of such cure or waiver of the breach or default under such other agreement, if at the time of such cure or waiver under such other agreement (x) Bank has not declared an Event of Default under this Agreement and/or exercised any rights with respect thereto; (y) any such cure or waiver does not result in an Event of Default under any other provision of this Agreement or any Loan Document; and (z) in connection with any such cure or waiver under such other agreement, the terms of any agreement with such third party are not modified or amended in any manner which could in the good faith business judgment of Bank be materially less advantageous to Borrower or any Guarantor;
- **8.7 Judgments; Penalties.** One or more fines, penalties or final judgments, orders, or decrees for the payment of money in an amount, individually or in the aggregate, of at least Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) (not covered by independent third-party insurance as to which liability has been accepted by such insurance carrier) shall be rendered against Borrower by any Governmental Authority, and the same are not, within ten (10) days after the entry, assessment or issuance thereof, discharged, satisfied, or paid, or after execution thereof stayed or bonded pending appeal, or such judgments are not discharged prior to the expiration of any such stay (provided that no Credit Extensions will be made prior to the satisfaction, payment, discharge, stay, or bonding of such fine, penalty, judgment, order, or decree);
- **8.8 Misrepresentations.** Borrower or any Person acting for Borrower makes any representation, warranty or other statement now or later in this Agreement, any Loan Document or in any writing delivered to Bank or to induce Bank to enter this Agreement or any Loan Document, and such representation, warranty, or other statement is incorrect in any material respect when made;
- **8.9** Subordinated Debt. A default or breach occurs under any agreement between Borrower and any creditor of Borrower that signed a subordination, intercreditor, or other similar agreement with Bank, or any creditor that has signed such an agreement with Bank breaches any terms of such agreement; or
- **8.10** Governmental Approvals. Any Governmental Approval shall have been (a) revoked, rescinded, suspended, modified in a materially adverse manner or not renewed in the ordinary course for a full term or (b) subject to any decision by a Governmental Authority that designates a hearing with respect to any applications for renewal of any of such Governmental Approval or that could result in the Governmental Authority taking any of the actions described in

clause (a) above, and such decision or such revocation, rescission, suspension, modification or non-renewal (i) causes, or could reasonably be expected to cause, a Material Adverse Change, or (ii) materially adversely affects the legal qualifications of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries to hold such Governmental Approval in any applicable jurisdiction and such revocation, rescission, suspension, modification or non-renewal could reasonably be expected to materially adversely affect the status of or legal qualifications of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries to hold any Governmental Approval in any other jurisdiction, except where such failure to hold such Governmental Approval could not reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Change.

## 9 BANK'S RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

- **9.1 Rights and Remedies.** Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Bank may, without notice or demand, do any or all of the following:
- (a) declare all Obligations immediately due and payable (but if an Event of Default described in Section 8.5 occurs all Obligations are immediately due and payable without any action by Bank);
- (b) stop advancing money or extending credit for Borrower's benefit under this Agreement or under any other agreement between Borrower and Bank;
- (c) for any Letters of Credit, demand that Borrower (i) deposit cash with Bank in an amount equal to at least 105% (110% for Letters of Credit denominated in a Foreign Currency) of the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate face amount of all Letters of Credit remaining undrawn (plus all interest, fees, and costs due or to become due in connection therewith (as estimated by Bank in its good faith business judgment)), to secure all of the Obligations relating to such Letters of Credit, as collateral security for the repayment of any future drawings under such Letters of Credit, and Borrower shall forthwith deposit and pay such amounts, and (ii) pay in advance all letter of credit fees scheduled to be paid or payable over the remaining term of any Letters of Credit;
  - (d) terminate any FX Contracts;
- (e) verify the amount of, demand payment of and performance under, and collect any Accounts and General Intangibles, settle or adjust disputes and claims directly with Account Debtors for amounts on terms and in any order that Bank considers advisable, notify any Person owing Borrower money of Bank's security interest in such funds;
- (f) make any payments and do any acts it considers necessary or reasonable to protect the Collateral and/or its security interest in the Collateral. Borrower shall assemble the Collateral if Bank requests and make it available as Bank designates. Bank may enter premises where the Collateral is located, take and maintain possession of any part of the Collateral, and pay, purchase, contest, or compromise any Lien that appears to be prior or superior to its security interest and pay all expenses incurred. Borrower grants Bank a license to enter and occupy any of its premises, without charge, to exercise any of Bank's rights or remedies;
- (g) apply to the Obligations any balances and deposits of Borrower it holds, or any amount held by Bank owing to or for the credit or the account of Borrower;

- (h) ship, reclaim, recover, store, finish, maintain, repair, prepare for sale, advertise for sale and sell the Collateral. Bank is hereby granted a non-exclusive, royalty-free license or other right to use, without charge, Borrower's labels, Patents, Copyrights, mask works, rights of use of any name, trade secrets, trade names, Trademarks, and advertising matter, or any similar property as it pertains to the Collateral, in completing production of, advertising for sale, and selling any Collateral and, in connection with Bank's exercise of its rights under this Section, Borrower's rights under all licenses and all franchise agreements inure to Bank's benefit;
- (i) place a "hold" on any account maintained with Bank and/or deliver a notice of exclusive control, any entitlement order, or other directions or instructions pursuant to any Control Agreement or similar agreements providing control of any Collateral;
  - (j) demand and receive possession of Borrower's Books; and
- (k) exercise all rights and remedies available to Bank under the Loan Documents or at law or equity, including all remedies provided under the Code (including disposal of the Collateral pursuant to the terms thereof).
- Power of Attorney. Borrower hereby irrevocably appoints Bank as its lawful attorneyin-fact, exercisable upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, to: endorse Borrower's name on any checks or other forms of payment or security; sign Borrower's name on any invoice or bill of lading for any Account or drafts against Account Debtors; settle and adjust disputes and claims about the Accounts directly with Account Debtors, for amounts and on terms Bank determines reasonable; make, settle, and adjust all claims under Borrower's insurance policies; pay, contest or settle any Lien, charge, encumbrance, security interest, and adverse claim in or to the Collateral, or any judgment based thereon, or otherwise take any action to terminate or discharge the same; and transfer the Collateral into the name of Bank or a third party as the Code permits. Borrower hereby appoints Bank as its lawful attorney-in-fact to sign Borrower's name on any documents necessary to perfect or continue the perfection of Bank's security interest in the Collateral, regardless of whether an Event of Default has occurred, until all Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) have been satisfied in full and Bank is under no further obligation to make Credit Extensions hereunder. Bank's foregoing appointment as Borrower's attorney in fact, and all of Bank's rights and powers, coupled with an interest, are irrevocable until all Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) have been fully repaid and performed and Bank's obligation to provide Credit Extensions terminates.
- 9.3 Protective Payments. If Borrower fails to obtain the insurance called for by Section 6.5 or fails to pay any premium thereon or fails to pay any other amount which Borrower is obligated to pay under this Agreement or any other Loan Document or which may be required to preserve the Collateral, Bank may obtain such insurance or make such payment, and all amounts so paid by Bank are Bank Expenses and immediately due and payable, bearing interest at the then highest rate applicable to the Obligations, and secured by the Collateral. Bank will make reasonable efforts to provide Borrower with notice of Bank obtaining such insurance at the time it is obtained or within a reasonable time thereafter. No payments by Bank are deemed an agreement to make similar payments in the future or Bank's waiver of any Event of Default.

- 9.4 Application of Payments and Proceeds Upon Default. If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Bank shall have the right to apply in any order any funds in its possession, whether from Borrower account balances, payments, proceeds realized as the result of any collection of Accounts or other disposition of the Collateral, or otherwise, to the Obligations. Bank shall pay any surplus to Borrower by credit to the Designated Deposit Account or to other Persons legally entitled thereto; Borrower shall remain liable to Bank for any deficiency. If Bank, directly or indirectly, enters into a deferred payment or other credit transaction with any purchaser at any sale of Collateral, Bank shall have the option, exercisable at any time, of either reducing the Obligations by the principal amount of the purchase price or deferring the reduction of the Obligations until the actual receipt by Bank of cash therefor.
- **9.5 Bank's Liability for Collateral**. So long as Bank complies with reasonable banking practices regarding the safekeeping of the Collateral in the possession or under the control of Bank, Bank shall not be liable or responsible for: the safekeeping of the Collateral; any loss or damage to the Collateral; any diminution in the value of the Collateral; or any act or default of any carrier, warehouseman, bailee, or other Person. Borrower bears all risk of loss, damage or destruction of the Collateral.
- 9.6 No Waiver; Remedies Cumulative. Bank's failure, at any time or times, to require strict performance by Borrower of any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall not waive, affect, or diminish any right of Bank thereafter to demand strict performance and compliance herewith or therewith. No waiver hereunder shall be effective unless signed by the party granting the waiver and then is only effective for the specific instance and purpose for which it is given. Bank's rights and remedies under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents are cumulative. Bank has all rights and remedies provided under the Code, by law, or in equity. Bank's exercise of one right or remedy is not an election and shall not preclude Bank from exercising any other remedy under this Agreement or other remedy available at law or in equity, and Bank's waiver of any Event of Default is not a continuing waiver. Bank's delay in exercising any remedy is not a waiver, election, or acquiescence.
- **9.7 Demand Waiver**. Borrower waives demand, notice of default or dishonor, notice of payment and nonpayment, notice of any default, nonpayment at maturity, release, compromise, settlement, extension, or renewal of accounts, documents, instruments, chattel paper, and guarantees held by Bank on which Borrower is liable.

## 10 NOTICES

All notices, consents, requests, approvals, demands, or other communication by any party to this Agreement or any other Loan Document must be in writing and shall be deemed to have been validly served, given, or delivered: upon the earlier of actual receipt and three (3) Business Days after deposit in the U.S. mail, first class, registered or certified mail return receipt requested, with proper postage prepaid; upon transmission, when sent by electronic mail or facsimile transmission; one (1) Business Day after deposit with a reputable overnight courier with all charges prepaid; or when delivered, if hand-delivered by messenger, all of which shall be addressed to the party to be notified and sent to the address, facsimile number, or email address indicated below. Bank or Borrower may change its mailing or electronic mail address or facsimile

number by giving the other party written notice thereof in accordance with the terms of this Section 10.

If to Borrower: Tracon Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

8910 University Center Lane, Suite 700

San Diego, CA 92122

Attn: Patricia Bitar, Chief Financial Officer

Fax: 858-550-0786

Email: pbitar@traconpharma.com\_ Website URL: www.traconpharma.com

With a copy to: Cooley LLP

4401 Éastgate Mall San Diego, CA 92121 Attn: Sean Clayton Fax: 858-550-6420

Email: sclayton@coolev.com

If to Bank: Silicon Valley Bank

4370 La Jolla Village Drive, Suite 1050

San Diego, CA 92122 Attn: Igor DaCruz Fax: (858) 622-1424 Email: idacruz@svb.com

# 11 CHOICE OF LAW, VENUE, JURY TRIAL WAIVER AND JUDICIAL REFERENCE

Except as otherwise expressly provided in any of the Loan Documents, California law governs the Loan Documents without regard to principles of conflicts of law. Borrower and Bank each submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the State and Federal courts in Santa Clara County, California: provided however, that nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to operate to preclude Bank from bringing suit or taking other legal action in any other jurisdiction to realize on the Collateral or any other security for the Obligations, or to enforce a judgment or other court order in favor of Bank. Borrower expressly submits and consents in advance to such jurisdiction in any action or suit commenced in any such court, and Borrower hereby waives any objection that it may have based upon lack of personal jurisdiction, improper venue, or forum non conveniens and hereby consents to the granting of such legal or equitable relief as is deemed appropriate by such court. Borrower hereby waives personal service of the summons, complaints, and other process issued in such action or suit and agrees that service of such summons, complaints, and other process may be made by registered or certified mail addressed to Borrower at the address set forth in Section 10, or subsequently provided by Borrower in accordance with, Section 10 of this Agreement and that service so made shall be deemed completed upon the earlier to occur of Borrower's actual receipt thereof or three (3) days after deposit in the U.S. mails, proper postage prepaid.

TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, BORROWER AND BANK EACH WAIVE THEIR RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION ARISING OUT OF OR BASED UPON THIS

AGREEMENT, THE LOAN DOCUMENTS OR ANY CONTEMPLATED TRANSACTION, INCLUDING CONTRACT, TORT, BREACH OF DUTY AND ALL OTHER CLAIMS. THIS WAIVER IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT FOR BOTH PARTIES TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT. EACH PARTY HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER WITH ITS COUNSEL.

WITHOUT INTENDING IN ANY WAY TO LIMIT THE PARTIES' AGREEMENT TO WAIVE THEIR RESPECTIVE RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY, if the above waiver of the right to a trial by jury is not enforceable, the parties hereto agree that any and all disputes or controversies of any nature between them arising at any time shall be decided by a reference to a private judge, mutually selected by the parties (or, if they cannot agree, by the Presiding Judge of the Santa Clara County, California Superior Court) appointed in accordance with California Code of Civil Procedure Section 638 (or pursuant to comparable provisions of federal law if the dispute falls within the exclusive jurisdiction of the federal courts), sitting without a jury, in Santa Clara County, California; and the parties hereby submit to the jurisdiction of such court. The reference proceedings shall be conducted pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of California Code of Civil Procedure §§ 638 through 645.1, inclusive. The private judge shall have the power, among others, to grant provisional relief, including without limitation, entering temporary restraining orders, issuing preliminary and permanent injunctions and appointing receivers. All such proceedings shall be closed to the public and confidential and all records relating thereto shall be permanently sealed. If during the course of any dispute, a party desires to seek provisional relief, but a judge has not been appointed at that point pursuant to the judicial reference procedures, then such party may apply to the Santa Clara County, California Superior Court for such relief. The proceeding before the private judge shall be conducted in the same manner as it would be before a court under the rules of evidence applicable to judicial proceedings. The parties shall be entitled to discovery which shall be conducted in the same manner as it would be before a court under the rules of discovery applicable to judicial proceedings. The private judge shall oversee discovery and may enforce all discovery rules and orders applicable to judicial proceedings in the same manner as a trial court judge. The parties agree that the selected or appointed private judge shall have the power to decide all issues in the action or proceeding, whether of fact or of law, and shall report a statement of decision thereon pursuant to California Code of Civil Procedure § 644(a). Nothing in this paragraph shall limit the right of any party at any time to exercise self-help remedies, foreclose against collateral, or obtain provisional remedies. The private judge shall also determine all issues relating to the applicability, interpretation, and enforceability of this paragraph.

This Section 11 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

## 12 GENERAL PROVISIONS

12.1 Termination Prior to Maturity Date; Survival. All covenants, representations and warranties made in this Agreement continue in full force until this Agreement has terminated pursuant to its terms and all Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) have been satisfied. So long as Borrower has satisfied the Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations, any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement, and any Obligations under Bank Services Agreements that are cash collateralized in accordance with Section 4.1 of this Agreement), this Agreement may be terminated prior to the

Growth Capital Maturity Date by Borrower in accordance with Section 2.1.1. Those obligations that are expressly specified in this Agreement as surviving this Agreement's termination shall continue to survive notwithstanding this Agreement's termination.

- 12.2 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement binds and is for the benefit of the successors and permitted assigns of each party. Borrower may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations under it without Bank's prior written consent (which may be granted or withheld in Bank's discretion). Bank has the right, without the consent of or notice to Borrower, to sell, transfer, assign, negotiate, or grant participation in all or any part of, or any interest in, Bank's obligations, rights, and benefits under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (other than the Warrant, as to which assignment, transfer and other such actions are governed by the terms thereof). Notwithstanding the foregoing, prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default, Bank shall not assign any interest in the Loan Documents to an operating company which is a direct competitor of Borrower.
- 12.3 Indemnification. Borrower agrees to indemnify, defend and hold Bank and its directors, officers, employees, agents, attorneys, or any other Person affiliated with or representing Bank (each, an "Indemnified Person") harmless against: (i) all obligations, demands, claims, and liabilities (collectively, "Claims") claimed or asserted by any other party in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents; and (ii) all losses or expenses (including Bank Expenses) in any way suffered, incurred, or paid by such Indemnified Person as a result of, following from, consequential to, or arising from transactions between Bank and Borrower (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses), except as to (i) and (ii) for Claims and/or losses and/or expenses (including Bank Expenses) directly caused by such Indemnified Person's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

This Section 12.3 shall survive until all statutes of limitation with respect to the Claims, losses, and expenses for which indemnity is given shall have run.

- **12.4 Time of Essence**. Time is of the essence for the performance of all Obligations in this Agreement.
- 12.5 Severability of Provisions. Each provision of this Agreement is severable from every other provision in determining the enforceability of any provision.
- 12.6 Correction of Loan Documents. Bank may correct patent errors and fill in any blanks in this Agreement and the other Loan Documents consistent with the agreement of the parties so long as Bank provides Borrower with written notice of such correction and allows Borrower at least ten (10) days to object to such correction. In the event of such objection, such correction shall not be made except by an amendment signed by both Bank and Borrower.
- 12.7 Amendments in Writing; Waiver; Integration. No purported amendment or modification of any Loan Document, or waiver, discharge or termination of any obligation under any Loan Document, shall be enforceable or admissible unless, and only to the extent, expressly set forth in a writing signed by the party against which enforcement or admission is sought. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, no oral promise or statement, nor any action, inaction, delay, failure to require performance or course of conduct shall operate as, or evidence,

an amendment, supplement or waiver or have any other effect on any Loan Document. Any waiver granted shall be limited to the specific circumstance expressly described in it, and shall not apply to any subsequent or other circumstance, whether similar or dissimilar, or give rise to, or evidence, any obligation or commitment to grant any further waiver. The Loan Documents represent the entire agreement about this subject matter and supersede prior negotiations or agreements. All prior agreements, understandings, representations, warranties, and negotiations between the parties about the subject matter of the Loan Documents merge into the Loan Documents.

- 12.8 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties on separate counterparts, each of which, when executed and delivered, is an original, and all taken together, constitute one Agreement.
- degree of care that it exercises for its own proprietary information, but disclosure of information may be made: (a) to Bank's Subsidiaries or Affiliates (such Subsidiaries and Affiliates, together with Bank, collectively, "Bank Entities"); (b) to prospective transferees or purchasers of any interest in the Credit Extensions (provided, however, Bank shall use its best efforts to obtain any prospective transferee's or purchaser's agreement to the terms of this provision); (c) as required by law, regulation, subpoena, or other order; (d) to Bank's regulators or as otherwise required in connection with Bank's examination or audit; (e) as Bank considers appropriate in exercising remedies under the Loan Documents; and (f) to third-party service providers of Bank so long as such service providers have executed a confidentiality agreement with Bank with terms no less restrictive than those contained herein. Confidential information does not include information that is either: (i) in the public domain or in Bank's possession when disclosed to Bank, or becomes part of the public domain (other than as a result of its disclosure by Bank in violation of this Agreement) after disclosure to Bank; or (ii) disclosed to Bank by a third party if Bank does not know that the third party, is prohibited from disclosing the information.

Bank Entities may use anonymous forms of confidential information for aggregate datasets, for analyses or reporting, and for any other uses not expressly prohibited in writing by Borrower. The provisions of the immediately preceding sentence shall survive termination of this Agreement.

- **12.10** Attorneys' Fees, Costs and Expenses. In any action or proceeding between Borrower and Bank arising out of or relating to the Loan Documents, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred, in addition to any other relief to which it may be entitled.
- **12.11 Electronic Execution of Documents**. The words "execution," "signed," "signature" and words of like import in any Loan Document shall be deemed to include electronic signatures or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity and enforceability as a manually executed signature or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping systems, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any applicable law, including, without limitation, any state law based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act.
- 12.12 Captions. The headings used in this Agreement are for convenience only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.

- **12.13 Construction of Agreement**. The parties mutually acknowledge that they and their attorneys have participated in the preparation and negotiation of this Agreement. In cases of uncertainty this Agreement shall be construed without regard to which of the parties caused the uncertainty to exist.
- **12.14 Relationship**. The relationship of the parties to this Agreement is determined solely by the provisions of this Agreement. The parties do not intend to create any agency, partnership, joint venture, trust, fiduciary or other relationship with duties or incidents different from those of parties to an arm's-length contract.
- 12.15 Third Parties. Nothing in this Agreement, whether express or implied, is intended to: (a) confer any benefits, rights or remedies under or by reason of this Agreement on any persons other than the express parties to it and their respective permitted successors and assigns; (b) relieve or discharge the obligation or liability of any person not an express party to this Agreement; or (c) give any person not an express party to this Agreement any right of subrogation or action against any party to this Agreement.
- **12.16 No Novation**. Nothing contained herein shall in any way impair the Prior Loan Agreement and the other Loan Documents now held for the Obligations, nor affect or impair any rights, powers, or remedies under the Prior Loan Agreement or any Loan Document, it being the intent of the parties hereto that this Agreement shall not constitute a novation of the Prior Loan Agreement or an accord and satisfaction of the Obligations. Borrower hereby ratifies and reaffirms the validity and enforceability of all of the liens and security interests heretofore granted pursuant to the Loan Documents, as collateral security for the Obligations, and acknowledges that all of such liens and security interests, and all Collateral heretofore pledged as security for the Obligations, continues to be and remains Collateral for the Obligations from and after the date hereof.

#### 13 **DEFINITIONS**

- 13.1 **Definitions**. As used in the Loan Documents, the word "shall" is mandatory, the word "may" is permissive, the word "or" is not exclusive, the words "includes" and "including" are not limiting, the singular includes the plural, and numbers denoting amounts that are set off in brackets are negative. As used in this Agreement, the following capitalized terms have the following meanings:
- "Account" is any "account" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes, without limitation, all accounts receivable and other sums owing to Borrower.
- "Account Debtor" is any "account debtor" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.
- "Affiliate" is, with respect to any Person, each other Person that owns or controls directly or indirectly the Person, any Person that controls or is controlled by or is under common control with the Person, and each of that Person's senior executive officers, directors, partners and, for any Person that is a limited liability company, that Person's managers and members.

- "Agreement" is defined in the preamble hereof.
- "Bank" is defined in the preamble hereof.
- "Bank Entities" is defined in Section 12.9.
- "Bank Expenses" are all reasonable and invoiced audit fees and out-of-pocket costs and expenses (including reasonable and invoiced attorneys' fees and expenses) for preparing, amending, negotiating, administering, defending and enforcing the Loan Documents (including, without limitation, those incurred in connection with appeals or Insolvency Proceedings and those identified as Bank Expenses in Section 9.3 hereof) or otherwise incurred with respect to Borrower.
- "Bank Services" are any products, credit services, and/or financial accommodations previously, now, or hereafter provided to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries by Bank or any Bank Affiliate, including, without limitation, any letters of credit, cash management services (including, without limitation, merchant services, direct deposit of payroll, business credit cards, and check cashing services), interest rate swap arrangements, and foreign exchange services as any such products or services may be identified in Bank's various agreements related thereto (each, a "Bank Services Agreement").
  - "Borrower" is defined in the preamble hereof.
- "Borrower's Books" are all Borrower's books and records including ledgers, federal and state tax returns, records regarding Borrower's assets or liabilities, the Collateral, business operations or financial condition, and all computer programs or storage or any equipment containing such information.
- "Borrowing Resolutions" are, with respect to any Person, those resolutions substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit C.
  - "Business Day" is any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which Bank is closed.
- "Cash Equivalents" means (a) marketable direct obligations issued or unconditionally guaranteed by the United States or any agency or any State thereof having maturities of not more than one (1) year from the date of acquisition; (b) commercial paper maturing no more than one (1) year after its creation and having the highest rating from either Standard & Poor's Ratings Group or Moody's Investors Service, Inc.; and (c) Bank's certificates of deposit issued maturing no more than one (1) year after issue.
- "Change in Control" means any event, transaction, or occurrence as a result of which any "person" (as such term is defined in Sections 3(a)(9) and 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), other than a trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of Borrower, is or becomes a beneficial owner (within the meaning Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of Borrower, representing forty-nine percent (49%) or more of the combined voting power of Borrower's then outstanding securities.

"Claims" is defined in Section 12.3.

"Code" is the Uniform Commercial Code, as the same may, from time to time, be enacted and in effect in the State of California; provided, that, to the extent that the Code is used to define any term herein or in any Loan Document and such term is defined differently in different Articles or Divisions of the Code, the definition of such term contained in Article or Division 9 shall govern; provided further, that in the event that, by reason of mandatory provisions of law, any or all of the attachment, perfection, or priority of, or remedies with respect to, Bank's Lien on any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of California, the term "Code" shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code as enacted and in effect in such other jurisdiction solely for purposes of the provisions thereof relating to such attachment, perfection, priority, or remedies and for purposes of definitions relating to such provisions.

"Collateral" is any and all properties, rights and assets of Borrower described on Exhibit A.

"Collateral Account" is any Deposit Account, Securities Account, or Commodity Account.

"Commodity Account" is any "commodity account" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

"Compliance Certificate" is that certain certificate in the form attached hereto as Exhibit D.

"Compound" is defined in Section 7.2.

"Contingent Obligation" is, for any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or not, of that Person for (a) any indebtedness, lease, dividend, letter of credit or other obligation of another such as an obligation, in each case, directly or indirectly guaranteed, endorsed, co-made, discounted or sold with recourse by that Person, or for which that Person is directly or indirectly liable; (b) any obligations for undrawn letters of credit for the account of that Person; and (c) all obligations from any interest rate, currency or commodity swap agreement, interest rate cap or collar agreement, or other agreement or arrangement designated to protect a Person against fluctuation in interest rates, currency exchange rates or commodity prices; but "Contingent Obligation" does not include endorsements in the ordinary course of business. The amount of a Contingent Obligation is the stated or determined amount of the primary obligation for which the Contingent Obligation is made or, if not determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability for it determined by the Person in good faith; but the amount may not exceed the maximum of the obligations under any guarantee or other support arrangement.

"Control Agreement" is any control agreement entered into among the depository institution at which Borrower maintains a Deposit Account or the securities intermediary or commodity intermediary at which Borrower maintains a Securities Account or a Commodity Account, Borrower, and Bank pursuant to which Bank obtains control (within the meaning of the Code) over such Deposit Account, Securities Account, or Commodity Account.

"Conversion Date" is defined in Section 2.1.1(b)(ii).

- "Copyrights" are any and all copyright rights, copyright applications, copyright registrations and like protections in each work of authorship and derivative work thereof, whether published or unpublished and whether or not the same also constitutes a trade secret.
- "Credit Extension" is any Growth Capital Advance or any other extension of credit by Bank for Borrower's benefit under this Agreement.
  - "**Default Rate**" is defined in Section 2.2(b).
- "Deposit Account" is any "deposit account" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.
- "Designated Deposit Account" is the multicurrency account denominated in Dollars, account number \*\*\*\*\*\*4031, maintained by Borrower with Bank.
- "Dollars," "dollars" or use of the sign "\$" means only lawful money of the United States and not any other currency, regardless of whether that currency uses the "\$" sign to denote its currency or may be readily converted into lawful money of the United States.
- "**Dollar Equivalent**" is, at any time, (a) with respect to any amount denominated in Dollars, such amount, and (b) with respect to any amount denominated in a Foreign Currency, the equivalent amount therefor in Dollars as determined by Bank at such time on the basis of the then-prevailing rate of exchange in San Francisco, California, for sales of the Foreign Currency for transfer to the country issuing such Foreign Currency.
- "Domestic Subsidiary" means a Subsidiary organized under the laws of the United States or any state or territory thereof or the District of Columbia.
  - "Effective Date" is defined in the preamble hereof.
- "Equipment" is all "equipment" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation all machinery, fixtures, goods, vehicles (including motor vehicles and trailers), and any interest in any of the foregoing.
  - "ERISA" is the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, and its regulations.
  - "Event of Default" is defined in Section 8.
  - "Exchange Act" is the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- **"Final Payment"** is a payment (in addition to and not a substitution for the regular monthly payments of principal plus accrued interest) due in accordance with Section 2.1.1 above, equal to the original principal amount of the applicable Growth Capital Advance multiplied by the Final Payment Percentage.
  - "Final Payment Percentage" is eight and one half percent (8.50%).
  - "First Trial Date" is defined in Section 7.2.

- "Foreign Currency" means lawful money of a country other than the United States.
- "Foreign Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary which is not a Domestic Subsidiary.
- "Funding Date" is any date on which a Credit Extension is made to or for the account of Borrower, which shall be a Business Day.
- "FX Contract" is any foreign exchange contract by and between Borrower and Bank under which Borrower commits to purchase from or sell to Bank a specific amount of Foreign Currency on a specified date.
- "GAAP" is generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other Person as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, that are applicable to the circumstances as of the date of determination.
- "General Intangibles" is all "general intangibles" as defined in the Code in effect on the date hereof with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation, all Intellectual Property, claims, income and other tax refunds, security and other deposits, payment intangibles, contract rights, options to purchase or sell real or personal property, rights in all litigation presently or hereafter pending (whether in contract, tort or otherwise), insurance policies (including without limitation key man, property damage, and business interruption insurance), payments of insurance and rights to payment of any kind.
- "Governmental Approval" is any consent, authorization, approval, order, license, franchise, permit, certificate, accreditation, registration, filing or notice, of, issued by, from or to, or other act by or in respect of, any Governmental Authority.
- "Governmental Authority" is any nation or government, any state or other political subdivision thereof, any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to government, any securities exchange and any self-regulatory organization.
  - "Growth Capital Advance" is defined in Section 2.1.1(a).
  - "Growth Capital Commitment Termination Date" is December 31, 2015.
  - "Growth Capital Loan Commitment" is Ten Million Dollars (\$10,000,000).
- "Growth Capital Maturity Date" is the first (1st) calendar day of the month that is twenty-nine (29) months from the Conversion Date, but, in any event, no later than March 1, 2019.
  - "Guarantor" is any Person providing a Guaranty in favor of Bank (if any).
- "Guaranty" is any guarantee of all or any part of the Obligations, as the same may from time to time be amended, restated, modified or otherwise supplemented.

"**Indebtedness**" is (a) indebtedness for borrowed money or the deferred price of property or services, such as reimbursement and other obligations for surety bonds and letters of credit, (b) obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, (c) capital lease obligations, and (d) Contingent Obligations.

"Indemnified Person" is defined in Section 12.3.

"Insolvency Proceeding" is any proceeding by or against any Person under the United States Bankruptcy Code, or any other bankruptcy or insolvency law, including assignments for the benefit of creditors, compositions, extensions generally with its creditors, or proceedings seeking reorganization, arrangement, or other relief.

"Intellectual Property" means, with respect to any Person, all of such Person's right, title, and interest in and to the following:

- (a) its Copyrights, Trademarks and Patents;
- (b) any and all trade secrets and trade secret rights, including, without limitation, any rights to unpatented inventions, know-how, operating manuals;
  - (c) any and all source code;
  - (d) any and all design rights which may be available such Person;
- (e) any and all claims for damages by way of past, present and future infringement of any of the foregoing, with the right, but not the obligation, to sue for and collect such damages for said use or infringement of the Intellectual Property rights identified above; and
- (f) all amendments, renewals and extensions of any of the Copyrights, Trademarks or Patents.

"Interest-Only Period" means, for any Growth Capital Advance, the period commencing on the first (1st) Business Day following the Funding Date of such Growth Capital Advance and continuing through June 30, 2016, provided that if Borrower announces positive Phase 2 data in at least one (1) existing clinical trial, the Interest-Only Period shall be extended to September 30, 2016.

"Inventory" is all "inventory" as defined in the Code in effect on the date hereof with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation all merchandise, raw materials, parts, supplies, packing and shipping materials, work in process and finished products, including without limitation such inventory as is temporarily out of Borrower's custody or possession or in transit and including any returned goods and any documents of title representing any of the above.

"Investment" is any beneficial ownership interest in any Person (including stock, partnership interest or other securities), and any loan, advance or capital contribution to any Person.

- "**Key Person**" is each of Borrower's (a) Chief Executive Officer, who is Charles Theuer as of the Effective Date, and (b) Chief Financial Officer, who is Patricia L. Bitar as of the Effective Date.
- "Letter of Credit" is a standby or commercial letter of credit issued by Bank upon request of Borrower based upon an application, guarantee, indemnity, or similar agreement.
- "Lien" is a claim, mortgage, deed of trust, levy, charge, pledge, security interest or other encumbrance of any kind, whether voluntarily incurred or arising by operation of law or otherwise against any property.
- "Loan Documents" are, collectively, this Agreement and any schedules, exhibits, certificates, notices, and any other documents related to this Agreement, the Warrant, any Bank Services Agreement, any subordination agreement, any note, or notes or guaranties executed by Borrower or any Guarantor, and any other present or future agreement by Borrower and/or any Guarantor with or for the benefit of Bank in connection with this Agreement or Bank Services, all as amended, restated, or otherwise modified.
- "Material Adverse Change" is (a) a material impairment in the perfection or priority of Bank's Lien in the Collateral or in the value of such Collateral; (b) a material adverse change in the business, operations, or condition (financial or otherwise) of Borrower; or (c) a material impairment of the prospect of repayment of any portion of the Obligations.
- "Obligations" are Borrower's obligation to pay when due any debts, principal, interest, fees, Bank Expenses, and other amounts Borrower owes Bank now or later, whether under this Agreement, the other Loan Documents (other than the Warrant), or otherwise, including, without limitation, any interest accruing after Insolvency Proceedings begin and debts, liabilities, or obligations of Borrower assigned to Bank, and the performance of Borrower's duties under the Loan Documents (other than the Warrant).
- "Operating Documents" are, for any Person, such Person's formation documents, as certified by the Secretary of State (or equivalent agency) of such Person's jurisdiction of organization on a date that is no earlier than thirty (30) days prior to the Effective Date, and, (a) if such Person is a corporation, its bylaws in current form, (b) if such Person is a limited liability company, its limited liability company agreement (or similar agreement), and (c) if such Person is a partnership, its partnership agreement (or similar agreement), each of the foregoing with all current amendments or modifications thereto.
- "Patents" means all patents, patent applications and like protections including without limitation improvements, divisions, continuations, renewals, reissues, extensions and continuations-in-part of the same.
  - "Payment/Advance Form" is that certain form attached hereto as Exhibit B.
  - "Perfection Certificate" is defined in Section 5.1.

#### "Permitted Indebtedness" is:

- (a) Borrower's Indebtedness to Bank under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents;
- (b) Indebtedness existing on the Effective Date and shown on the Perfection Certificate;
  - (c) Subordinated Debt;
- (d) unsecured Indebtedness to trade creditors incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (e) Indebtedness incurred as a result of endorsing negotiable instruments received in the ordinary course of business;
- (f) Indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) secured by Permitted Liens;
- (g) Indebtedness of Subsidiaries corresponding to the Investments permitted under clause (g) of the definition of Permitted Investments hereunder; and
- (h) extensions, refinancings, modifications, amendments and restatements of any items of Permitted Indebtedness (a) through (g) above, provided that the principal amount thereof is not increased or the terms thereof are not modified to impose more burdensome terms upon Borrower or its Subsidiary, as the case may be.

#### "Permitted Investments" are:

- (a) Investments shown on the Perfection Certificate and existing on the Effective Date;
- (b) (i) Investments consisting of Cash Equivalents, and (ii) any Investments permitted by Borrower's investment policy, as amended from time to time, provided that such investment policy (and any such amendment thereto) has been approved in writing by Bank;
- (c) Investments consisting of the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of Borrower;
- (d) Investments consisting of deposit accounts or securities accounts in which Bank has a perfected security interest except as otherwise provided in Section 6.6(b);
  - (e) Investments accepted in connection with Transfers permitted by Section 7.1;
- (f) Investments consisting of the creation of a Subsidiary for the purpose of consummating a merger transaction permitted by Section 7.3 of this Agreement, which is otherwise a Permitted Investment:

- (g) Investments of Subsidiaries in or to other Subsidiaries or Borrower and Investments by Borrower in Subsidiaries not to exceed Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) in the aggregate in any fiscal year;
- (h) Investments consisting of (i) travel advances and employee relocation loans and other employee loans and advances in the ordinary course of business, and (ii) loans to employees, officers or directors relating to the purchase of equity securities of Borrower or its Subsidiaries pursuant to employee stock purchase plans or agreements approved by Borrower's Board of Directors;
- (i) Investments (including debt obligations) received in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of customers or suppliers and in settlement of delinquent obligations of, and other disputes with, customers or suppliers arising in the ordinary course of business;
- (j) Investments consisting of notes receivable of, or prepaid royalties and other credit extensions, to customers and suppliers who are not Affiliates, in the ordinary course of business; provided that this paragraph (j) shall not apply to Investments of Borrower in any Subsidiary;
- (k) non-cash Investments in joint ventures or strategic alliances in the ordinary course of Borrower's business consisting of the non-exclusive licensing of technology, the development of technology or the providing of technical support; and
  - (l) repurchases of stock permitted by Section 7.7.

## "Permitted Liens" are:

- (a) Liens existing on the Effective Date and shown on the Perfection Certificate or arising under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents;
- (b) Liens for taxes, fees, assessments or other government charges or levies, either not due and payable or being contested in good faith and for which Borrower maintains adequate reserves on its Books, <u>provided</u> that no notice of any such Lien has been filed or recorded under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Treasury Regulations adopted thereunder;
- (c) purchase money Liens and Liens in respect of capitalized lease obligations (i) on Equipment acquired or held by Borrower incurred for financing the acquisition of the Equipment securing no more than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) in the aggregate amount outstanding, or (ii) existing on Equipment when acquired, if the Lien is confined to the property and improvements and the proceeds of the Equipment;
- (d) Liens of carriers, warehousemen, suppliers, or other Persons that are possessory in nature arising in the ordinary course of business so long as such Liens attach only to Inventory, securing liabilities in the aggregate amount not to exceed Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) and which are not delinquent or remain payable without penalty or which are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings which proceedings have the effect of preventing the forfeiture or sale of the property subject thereto;

- (e) Liens to secure payment of workers' compensation, employment insurance, oldage pensions, social security and other like obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business (other than Liens imposed by ERISA);
- (f) Liens incurred in the extension, renewal or refinancing of the indebtedness secured by Liens described in (a) through (c); provided that any extension, renewal or replacement Lien must be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount of the indebtedness may not increase;
- (g) leases or subleases of real property granted in the ordinary course of Borrower's business (or, if referring to another Person, in the ordinary course of such Person's business), and leases, subleases, non-exclusive licenses or sublicenses of personal property (other than Intellectual Property) granted in the ordinary course of Borrower's business (or, if referring to another Person, in the ordinary course of such Person's business), if the leases, subleases, licenses and sublicenses do not prohibit granting Bank a security interest therein;
  - (h) licenses of Intellectual Property permitted under Section 7.1;
- (i) Liens arising from attachments or judgments, orders, or decrees in circumstances not constituting an Event of Default under Sections 8.4 and 8.7;
- (j) deposits to secure the performance of bids, trade contracts (other than for borrowed money), contracts for the purchase of property permitted hereunder, statutory obligations, surety and appeal bonds, performance bonds and other obligations of a like nature, in each case, incurred in the ordinary course of business and not representing an obligation for borrowed money in an amount not to exceed One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000); and
- (k) Liens in favor of other financial institutions arising in connection with Borrower's deposit and/or securities accounts held at such institutions, provided that Bank has a perfected security interest in the amounts held in such deposit and/or securities accounts except as otherwise provided in Section 6.6(b).
- "**Person**" is any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, company, trust, unincorporated organization, association, corporation, institution, public benefit corporation, firm, joint stock company, estate, entity or government agency.
- "Prepayment Fee" shall be, in connection with any prepayment of the Growth Capital Advances, an amount equal to (i) three percent (3%) of the outstanding principal balance of all Growth Capital Advances if such prepayment occurs one (1) year or less after the Effective Date, (ii) two percent (2%) of the outstanding principal balance of all Growth Capital Advances if such prepayment occurs more than one (1) year and less than two (2) years after the Effective Date, and (iii) one percent (1%) of the outstanding principal balance of all Growth Capital Advances if such prepayment occurs two (2) years or more after the Effective Date; provided that no Prepayment Fee shall be charged if the Growth Capital Advances are replaced with a new facility from Bank.
- "Registered Organization" is any "registered organization" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.
- "Repayment Period" is a period of time commencing on the Conversion Date and ending on the Growth Capital Maturity Date.

"Requirement of Law" is as to any Person, the organizational or governing documents of such Person, and any law (statutory or common), treaty, rule or regulation or determination of an arbitrator or a court or other Governmental Authority, in each case applicable to or binding upon such Person or any of its property or to which such Person or any of its property is subject.

"Responsible Officer" is any of the Chief Executive Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Business Officer or Controller of Borrower.

"Restricted License" is any material license or other agreement with respect to which Borrower is the licensee (a) that prohibits or otherwise restricts Borrower from granting a security interest in Borrower's interest in such license or agreement or any other property, or (b) for which a default under or termination of could interfere with the Bank's right to sell any Collateral.

"SEC" shall mean the Securities and Exchange Commission, any successor thereto, and any analogous Governmental Authority.

"Second Tranche" is defined in Section 2.1.1(a)(ii).

"Second Trial Date" is defined in Section 7.2.

"Securities Account" is any "securities account" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

"Subordinated Debt" is indebtedness incurred by Borrower subordinated to all of Borrower's now or hereafter indebtedness to Bank (pursuant to a subordination, intercreditor, or other similar agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank entered into between Bank and the other creditor), on terms acceptable to Bank.

"Subsidiary" is, as to any Person, a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity of which shares of stock or other ownership interests having ordinary voting power (other than stock or such other ownership interests having such power only by reason of the happening of a contingency) to elect a majority of the board of directors or other managers of such corporation, partnership or other entity are at the time owned, or the management of which is otherwise controlled, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, or both, by such Person. Unless the context otherwise requires, each reference to a Subsidiary herein shall be a reference to a Subsidiary of Borrower or Guarantor.

"Trademarks" means any trademark, trade name and servicemark rights, whether registered or not, applications to register and registrations of the same and like protections, and the entire goodwill of the business of Borrower connected with and symbolized by such trademarks.

"Transfer" is defined in Section 7.1.

"Warrant" is, collectively, (a) that certain Warrant to Purchase Stock dated as of November 14, 2013, executed by Borrower in favor of Bank, (b) that certain Warrant to Purchase Stock dated as of June 4, 2014, executed by Borrower in favor of Bank, and (c) that certain Warrant to Purchase Stock dated as of the Effective Date executed by Borrower in favor of Bank.

[Signature page follows.]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the Effective Date.

# BORROWER:

TRACON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: /S/ Charles P. Theuer Name: Charles P. Theuer Title: President and CEO

BANK:

SILICON VALLEY BANK

By: /S/ Igor DaCruz Name: Igor DaCruz Title: Vice President

#### **EXHIBIT A**

The Collateral consists of all of Borrower's right, title and interest in and to the following personal property:

All goods, Accounts (including health-care receivables), Equipment, Inventory, contract rights or rights to payment of money, leases, license agreements, franchise agreements, General Intangibles, commercial tort claims, documents, instruments (including any promissory notes), chattel paper (whether tangible or electronic), cash, deposit accounts, fixtures, letters of credit rights (whether or not the letter of credit is evidenced by a writing), securities, and all other investment property, supporting obligations, and financial assets, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, wherever located; and

all Borrower's Books relating to the foregoing, and any and all claims, rights and interests in any of the above and all substitutions for, additions, attachments, accessories, accessions and improvements to and replacements, products, proceeds and insurance proceeds of any or all of the foregoing.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Collateral does not include (a) more than 65% of the presently existing and hereafter arising issued and outstanding shares of capital stock owned by Borrower of any Foreign Subsidiary which shares entitle the holder thereof to vote for directors or any other matter, (b) any interest of Borrower as a lessee under an Equipment lease if Borrower is prohibited by the terms of such lease from granting a security interest in such lease or under which such an assignment or Lien would cause a default to occur under such lease; provided, however, that upon termination of such prohibition, such interest shall immediately become Collateral without any action by Borrower or Bank.; and (c) any Intellectual Property, whether now owned or hereafter acquired; provided, however, the Collateral shall include all Accounts and all proceeds of Intellectual Property. If a judicial authority (including a U.S. Bankruptcy Court) would hold that a security interest in the underlying Intellectual Property is necessary to have a security interest in such Accounts and such property that are proceeds of Intellectual Property, then the Collateral shall automatically, and effective as of the Effective Date, include the Intellectual Property solely to the extent necessary to permit perfection of Bank's security interest in such Accounts and such other property of Borrower that are proceeds of the Intellectual Property.

#### EXHIBIT B

#### Loan Payment/Advance Request Form

## Deadline for same day processing is Noon Pacific Time.

Fax To: (858) 622-1424 LOAN PAYMENT: TRACON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. From Account #\_ To Account #\_\_ (Deposit Account #) (Loan Account #) Principal \$ and/or Interest \$ Authorized Signature: Phone Number: Print Name/Title:\_\_ Loan Advance: Complete Outgoing Wire Request section below if all or a portion of the funds from this loan advance are for an outgoing wire. To Account # (Loan Account #) (Deposit Account #) Amount of Advance \$\_\_\_ All Borrower's representations and warranties in the Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement are true, correct and complete in all material respects on the date of the request for an advance; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date: Authorized Signature: Phone Number \_\_\_\_ Print Name/Title: \_\_\_\_ Outgoing Wire Request: Complete only if all or a portion of funds from the loan advance above is to be wired. Deadline for same day processing is noon, P.S.T. Beneficiary Name: \_\_\_\_ Amount of Wire: \$ Beneficiary Bank: Account Number: City and State: Beneficiary Bank Transit (ABA) #: Beneficiary Bank Code (Swift, Sort, Chip, etc.): (For International Wire Only) Intermediary Bank: Transit (ABA) #: \_\_\_ For Further Credit to: Special Instruction: By signing below, I (we) acknowledge and agree that my (our) funds transfer request shall be processed in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the agreements(s) covering funds transfer service(s), which agreements(s) were previously received and executed by me (us). Authorized Signature: 2<sup>nd</sup> Signature (if required):

Telephone #: \_\_\_\_

Print Name/Title:

Telephone #:

Print Name/Title:\_\_\_\_

#### **EXHIBIT C**

#### BORROWING RESOLUTIONS



#### CORPORATE BORROWING CERTIFICATE

Borrower: TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Date: May 13, 2015

Bank: Silicon Valley Bank

I hereby certify as follows, as of the date set forth above:

- 1. I am the Secretary, Assistant Secretary or other officer of Borrower. My title is as set forth below.
- 2. Borrower's exact legal name is set forth above. Borrower is a corporation existing under the laws of the State of Delaware.
- 3. Attached hereto are true, correct and complete copies of Borrower's Certificate of Incorporation (including amendments), as filed with the Secretary of State of the state in which Borrower is incorporated as set forth above. Such Certificate of Incorporation have not been amended, annulled, rescinded, revoked or supplemented, and remain in full force and effect as of the date hereof.
- 4. The following resolutions were duly and validly adopted by Borrower's Board of Directors at a duly held meeting of such directors (or pursuant to a unanimous written consent or other authorized corporate action). Such resolutions are in full force and effect as of the date hereof and have not been in any way modified, repealed, rescinded, amended or revoked, and Silicon Valley Bank ("Bank") may rely on them until Bank receives written notice of revocation from Borrower.

**Resolved**, that **any one** of the following officers or employees of Borrower, whose names, titles and signatures are below, may act on behalf of Borrower:

Name	Title	Signature	Authorized to Add or Remove Signatories
Charles P. Theuer	President and Chief Executive Officer	/s/ Charles P. Theuer	X
Patricia L. Bitar	Chief Financial Officer	/s/ Patricia L. Bitar	X

**Resolved Further,** that **any one** of the persons designated above with a checked box beside his or her name may, from time to time, add or remove any individuals to and from the above list of persons authorized to act on behalf of Borrower.

Resolved Further, that such individuals may, on behalf of Borrower:

Borrow Money. Borrow money from Bank.

Execute Loan Documents. Execute any loan documents Bank requires.

**Grant Security**. Grant Bank a security interest in any of Borrower's assets.

**Negotiate Items**. Negotiate or discount all drafts, trade acceptances, promissory notes, or other indebtedness in which Borrower has an interest and receive cash or otherwise use the proceeds.

Apply for Letters of Credit. Apply for letters of credit from Bank.

Enter Derivative Transactions. Execute spot or forward foreign exchange contracts, interest rate swap agreements, or other derivative transactions.

Issue Warrants. Issue warrants for Borrower's capital stock.

**Further Acts**. Designate other individuals to request advances, pay fees and costs and execute other documents or agreements (including documents or agreement that waive Borrower's right to a jury trial) they believe to be necessary to effect these resolutions.

**Resolved Further,** that all acts authorized by the above resolutions and any prior acts relating thereto are ratified.

5. The persons listed above are Borrower's officers or employees with their titles and signatures shown next to their names.

	By:	/s/ H Casey Logan
	Name:	H Casey Logan
	Title:	Secretary
*** If the Secretary, Assistant Secretary y the resolutions set forth in paragraph 4 as o lso be signed by a second authorized officer o	one of the authori	
I, theabove, as of the date set forth above.	of Borrower, l	hereby certify as to paragraphs 1 through
	By:	
	Name:	
	Title:	

## **EXHIBIT D**

## COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

TO: SILI	ICON VALLEY BANK	Date:
FROM: TRA	ACON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.	
the terms and cond "Agreement"), (1) covenants except as warranties in the Ag however, that such qualified or modific expressly referring Borrower, and each therefor, and Borrow owed by Borrower en have been levied of	signed authorized officer of TRACON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. ("Botitions of the Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement betwee Borrower is in complete compliance for the period ending sometimes of the period end	een Borrower and Bank (the with all required (7, (3) all representations and t as noted below; provided, warranties that already are presentations and warranties respects as of such date, (4) orts or obtained extensions (8, deposits and contributions Agreement, and (5) no Liens unpaid employee payroll or

benefits of which Borrower has not previously provided written notification to Bank. Attached are the required documents supporting the certification. The undersigned certifies that these are prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied from one period to the next except as explained in an accompanying letter or footnotes and except, with respect to unaudited financial statements, for the absence of footnotes and subject to year-end adjustments. The undersigned acknowledges that no borrowings may be requested at any time or date of determination that Borrower is not in compliance with any of the terms of the Agreement, and that compliance is determined not just at the date this certificate is delivered. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given them in the Agreement.

Please indicate compliance status by circling Yes/No under "Complies" column.

Reporting Covenant	<u>Required</u>	<b>Complies</b>	
Monthly financial statements with	Upon request by Bank	Yes No	
Compliance Certificate			
Compliance Certificate	To be delivered with any	Yes No	
	financial statements delivered to		
	Bank		
Annual Board Approved Financial Projections	Within earlier of 7 days of approval	Yes No	
	or 60 days after FYE		
10-Q, 10-K, 8-K, and any other material SEC	Within 5 days after filing with	Yes No	
filings	SEC (if applicable)		

note.")	e certification above: (If no exceptions exist, state "No exceptions to
TRACON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.	BANK USE ONLY
By:Name:	Received by:authorized signer Date:
Title:	Verified:authorized signer  Date:
	Compliance Status: Yes No

Inventory is held at the following locations outside of United States:

Lonza Biologics plc 228 Bath Road Slough, Berkshire, SL1 4DX UK

Patheon UK Limited Kingfisher Drive Covingham, Swindon, Wiltshire UK SN3 5BZ

Catalent UK Packaging Limited Lancaster Way Wingates Industrial Estate, Westhoughton Bolton, BL5 3XX, United Kingdom

# CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

- I, Charles P. Theuer, M.D., PhD, certify that:
  - 1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
- a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- b. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- c. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 13, 2015

/s/ Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D.
Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D.
President and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

# CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

## I, Patricia L. Bitar, CPA, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
- a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- b. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- c. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 13, 2015

/s/ Patricia L. Bitar, CPA
Patricia L. Bitar, CPA
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

## CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

- I, Charles P. Theuer, M.D., PhD., President and Chief Executive Officer of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Registrant"), do hereby certify in accordance with 18 U.S.C. 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, based upon my knowledge:
- (1) this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of the Registrant, to which this certification is attached as an exhibit (the "Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m); and
- (2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

Date: May 13, 2015

/s/ Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D. Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D President and Chief Executive Officer

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 and is not being filed as part of the Report or as a separate disclosure document.

## CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Patricia L. Bitar, CPA., Chief Financial Officer of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Registrant"), do hereby certify in accordance with 18 U.S.C. 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, based upon my knowledge:

- (1) this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of the Registrant, to which this certification is attached as an exhibit (the "Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m); and
- (2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

Date: May 13, 2015

/s/ Patricia L. Bitar, CPA
Patricia L. Bitar, CPA
Chief Financial Officer

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 and is not being filed as part of the Report or as a separate disclosure document.